Agenda item C5.j
Tentative Adoption of Treaty troll
April 2003

Statement of Jim Harp
On the Tentative Adoption of 2003 Management Measures
By the Pacific Fishery Management Council
April 8, 2003

Mr. Chairman, I would like to make a brief statement regarding the tentative adoption of quotas for the ocean Treaty troll fishery.

- This year coho stocks are up somewhat from last year and there are specific conservation concerns for Hood Canal coho.

- For chinook we have a difficult task of meeting the very low exploitation rate objectives defined in our Comprehensive Chinook Harvest Plan for Puget Sound chinook. We are very close to meeting those objectives with the fisheries we are currently modeling and I am confident we will be able fully meet them with a few additional fishery adjustments.

- We also have to be aware of the impact from our fishery on Columbia River chinook. We fully intend to continue to live up to the commitment that we made in 1988 to not increase our impacts on Columbia River chinook stocks of concern.

- We have been in the process of establishing, cooperatively with the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, a package of fisheries that will ensure acceptable levels of impact on natural stocks of concern as well as providing opportunity to harvest hatchery stocks. In many cases we have now reached agreement on specific 2003 management measures and terminal area fisheries agreements. Further, the tribes are continuing to work cooperatively with WDFW in hopes of finding successful outcomes for the remaining regions and terminal area fisheries.

For the ocean Treaty troll fishery, I would like to offer the following Treaty troll management measures for *tentative* adoption and for analysis by the Salmon Technical Team:

A coho quota of 90,000, and a chinook quota of 60,000. (Option I in Preason Report II)

This would consist of a May/June chinook only fishery and a July/August/September All Species fishery. The chinook will be split 50% into each fishery (30,000 in May/June and 30,000 in all species). Gear restrictions, size limits and other appropriate regulations would be as stated in previous Salmon Technical Team analysis.

IDENTIFICATION OF STOCKS NOT MEETING ESCAPEMENT GOALS FOR THREE CONSECUTIVE YEARS

Situation: Each year, exclusive of stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the Salmon Technical Team (STT) must identify any of the natural salmon stocks with conservation objectives in Table 3-1 of Amendment 14 that have failed to meet their spawner escapement objective in each of the past three years. For any stock so identified which is not an exception to the overfishing concern, Amendment 14 requires the STT and Habitat Committee (HC) to work with state and tribal fishery managers to complete an assessment of the cause of the conservation shortfalls and provide recommendations to the Council for stock recovery. Based on those recommendations, the Council must take actions within one year of an identified concern to prevent overfishing and begin rebuilding the stock.

In the case of natural stocks which have failed to achieve their spawner objective in each of the past three years, but are exceptions under the overfishing criteria of Amendment 14, the STT, HC, and Council should: (1) confirm that harvest impacts in Council fisheries continue to be less than five percent, (2) identify the probable cause of the current stock depression, (3) continue to monitor the status of the stocks, and (4) advocate measures to improve stock productivity.

Table C-2 in Attachment 1 has been extracted from the STT's Preseason Report I. It indicates the following stocks have not achieved their natural spawner escapement objectives in each of the three most recent years.

1. Grays Harbor fall chinook.

This stock is an **exception** under the overfishing concern criteria of Amendment 14 by virtue of historical harvest impacts of less than five percent in Council-managed ocean salmon fisheries.

Council Action:

1. **Identify naturally spawning stocks failing to meet their spawner escapement objectives in each of the past three years (exclusive of stocks listed under the ESA).**
2. **Confirm implementation of the actions required by the Council's overfishing concern procedures in Amendment 14. (For stocks that are exceptions to the overfishing concerns, these actions involve confirming continued low impacts by Council fisheries, identifying the probable cause of the depression, monitoring the status of the stocks, and advocating measures to improve stock productivity.)**

Reference Materials:

1. Table C.2, (Exhibit C.2, Attachment 1).
2. Report of the Salmon Technical Team, (Exhibit C.2.b, Supplemental STT Report).

Agenda Order:

a. Agendum Overview — Chuck Tracy
b. Report of the Salmon Technical Team (STT) — Dell Simmons
c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies
d. Public Comments
e. **Council Action:** Identify Any Actions Necessary Under the Council's Overfishing Review Procedure

PFMC
03/24/03

TABLE C-2. Achievement of **conservation objectives** for natural stocks listed in Table 3-1 of Amendment 14. Bolded numbers indicate a failure to meet the conservation objective. Stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act are not included. (Page 1 of 2)

Stock and Conservation Objective (thousands of spawners; spawners per mile; impact or replacement rate)	Observed or Projected Conservation Achievement (postseason estimates of thousands of spawners or spawners per mile; pre- or postseason impact or replacement rate)								Overfishing Criteria		
	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002[a/]	2003[b/]	Alert[c/]	Concern[d/]	Exception[e/]
CHINOOK											
Sacramento River Fall 122.0 - 180.0 adult spawners	244.4	323.9	237.5	273.3	413.6	537.1	778.6	>180.0	No	No	
Klamath River Fall - no less than 35.0 adult natural spawners	81.3	46.1	42.5	**18.5**	82.7	77.8	65.6	>35.0	No	No	
Southern, Central and Northern Oregon Coast Spring and Fall No less than 60 adult spawners/mile.[f/]	133.1	93.3	87.7	104.4	76.4	165.2	222.8	>60.0	No	No	
Upper Columbia River Bright Fall 43.5 adults over McNary Dam Council area base period impacts <4%.	73.9	67.1	63.8	78.4	66.4	110.5	141.6	>43.5	No	No	✓
Columbia River Summer Chinook 80.0 to 90.0 adults over Bonneville Dam. Council area base period impacts <2%. Long history of dam passage and habitat losses.	**16.0**	**27.9**	**21.4**	**26.2**	**30.6**	**76.2**	127.4	>80.0	Limited[e/]	Limited[e/]	✓
Grays Harbor Fall - 14.6 adult spawners (MSP)	20.2	18.2	**12.5**	**7.8**	**4.9**	**9.5**	**11.3**	NA[g/]	Limited[e/]	Limited[e/]	✓
Grays Harbor Spring - 1.4 adult spawners	4.5	4.5	2.3	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.6	NA[g/]	NA[g/]	No	✓
Queets Fall - no less than 2.5 adult spawners (MSY)	3.4	2.5	4.0	**1.9**	3.6	2.9	**2.3**	NA[g/]	NA[g/]	No	✓
Queets Spring/Summer - no less than 0.7 adult spawners	0.78	**0.54**	**0.49**	**0.37**	**0.25**	**0.57**	0.75	NA[g/]	Limited[e/]	Limited[e/]	✓
Hoh Fall - no less than 1.2 adult spawners (MSY)	3.0	1.8	4.3	1.9	1.7	2.6	4.5	NA[g/]	NA[g/]	No	✓
Hoh Spring/Summer - no less than 0.9 adult spawners	1.4	1.8	1.3	1.0	**0.5**	1.2	2.4	NA[g/]	NA[g/]	No	✓
Quillayute Fall - no less than 3.0 adult spawners (MSY)	7.3	5.4	6.7	3.3	3.7	5.1	6.1	NA[g/]	NA[g/]	No	✓
Quillayute Spring/Summer - 1.2 adult spawners (MSY)	1.2	**0.9**	1.6	**0.7**	**1.0**	1.2	**1.0**	NA[g/]	NA[g/]	No	✓

TABLE C-2. Achievement of **conservation objectives** for natural stocks listed in Table 3-1 of Amendment 14. Bolded numbers indicate a failure to meet the conservation objective. Stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act are not included. (Page 2 of 2)

Stock and Conservation Objective (thousands of spawners; spawners per mile; impact or replacement rate)	Observed or Projected Conservation Achievement (postseason estimates of thousands of spawners or spawners per mile; pre- or postseason impact or replacement rate)								Overfishing Criteria		
	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002[a/]	2003[b/]	Alert[c/]	Concern[d/]	Exception[e/]
COHO											
Grays Harbor - 35.4 adult spawners (MSP)	63.6	**22.5**	35.6	**33.3**	35.9	**30.7**	NA	>35.4	No	No	
Queets - 5.8 to 14.5 adult spawners (MSY range) Includes supplemental adults.	12.6	**1.9**	**5.5**	**5.3**	8.6	22.4	23.1	>5.8	No	No	
Hoh - 2.0 to 5.0 adult spawners (MSY range)	4.9	**1.4**	4.4	4.6	6.8	10.8	NA	>2.0	No	No	
Quillayute Fall - 6.3 to 15.8 adult spawners (MSY range)	11.0	**4.6**	13.9	9.4	13.3	18.9	14.7	>6.3	No	No	
Western Strait of Juan de Fuca - 11.9 adult spawners	**3.7**	**4.1**	15.1	**8.0**	16.9	34.3	NA	>11.9	No	No	
Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca - 0.95 adult spawners	1.89	1.30	1.94	1.36	2.11	2.6	NA	>0.95	No	No	
Hood Canal - 21.5 adult spawners (MSP)	37.1	95.8	101.1	**16.6**	27.3	94.7	NA	>21.5	No	No	
Skagit - 30.0 adult spawners (MSP)	**8.3**	32.6	73.6	**28.6**	63.7	92.0	NA	>30.0	No	No	
Stillaguamish - 17.0 adult spawners (MSP)	**10.4**	**10.9**	27.3	**7.0**	28.3	73.6	27.3	>17.0	No	No	
Snohomish - 70.0 adult spawners (MSP)	**53.1**	**58.2**	150.1	**61.3**	94.2	261.8	161.6	>70.0	No	No	

a/ Preliminary estimates.

b/ Preliminary approximations based on preseason abundance projections and last year's regulations or season structures.

c/ **Conservation Alert** - triggered during the annual preseason process if a natural stock or stock complex, listed in Table 3-1 of the salmon FMP, is projected to fall short of its conservation objective (MSY, MSY proxy, MSP, or floor in the case of some harvest rate objectives [e.g., 35,000 natural Klamath River fall chinook spawners]).
Actions for Stocks that are not Exceptions (beginning in 2001) - The Council will close salmon fisheries within its jurisdiction which impact the stocks, except in the case of Washington coastal and Puget Sound salmon stocks and fisheries managed under U.S. District Court orders. In these cases, the Council may allow fisheries which meet annual spawner targets developed through relevant U.S. v. Washington, Hoh v. Baldrige, and subsequent U.S. District Court ordered processes and plans, which may vary from the MSY or MSP conservation objectives. For all natural stocks which meet the conservation alert criteria, the Council will notify pertinent fishery and habitat managers, advising that the stock may be temporarily depressed or approaching an overfishing concern (depending on its recent conservation status), and request that state and tribal fishery managers identify the probable causes, if known. If the stock in question has not met its conservation objective in the previous two years, the Council will request the pertinent state and tribal managers to do a formal assessment of the primary factors leading to the shortfalls and report their conclusions and recommendations to the Council no later than the March meeting prior to the next salmon season.

d/ **Overfishing concern** - triggered if, in three consecutive years, the postseason estimates indicate a natural stock, listed in Table 3-1 of the salmon FMP, has fallen short of its conservation objective (MSY, MSP, or spawner floor as noted for some harvest rate objectives).
Actions required for Stocks that are not Exceptions - Within one year, the STT to recommend and the Council to adopt management measures to end the overfishing concern and recover the stock in as short a time as possible, preferably within ten years or less. The HC to provide recommendations for habitat restoration and enhancement measures within a suitable time frame.

e/ **Exception** - strict application of the conservation alert and overfishing criteria and subsequent Council actions do not apply for (1) hatchery stocks, (2) natural stocks with a cumulative adult equivalent exploitation rate limited to less than 5% in ocean fisheries under Council jurisdiction during the FRAM base periods, and (3) stocks listed under the ESA.
Conservation Alert and Overfishing Concern Actions for Natural Stocks that are Exceptions (those with exploitation rates limited to less than 5% in base period Council-area ocean fisheries) - Use the expertise of STT and HC to confirm negligible impacts of proposed Council fisheries, identify factors which have led to the decline or low abundance (e.g., fishery impacts outside Council jurisdiction, or degradation or loss of essential fish habitat) and monitor abundance trends and total harvest impact levels. Council action will focus on advocating measures to improve stock productivity, such as reduced interceptions in non-Council managed fisheries, and improvements in spawning and rearing habitat, fish passage, flows, and other factors affecting overall stock survival.

f/ Based on the sum of south/local and north migrating spawners per mile weighted by the total number of miles surveyed for each of the two components (2.2 miles for south/local and 9.2 miles for northern stocks).

g/ Preseason forecasts are not made for Washington coastal chinook stocks.

IDENTIFICATION OF STOCKS NOT MEETING ESCAPEMENT GOALS FOR THREE CONSECUTIVE YEARS

The Salmon Technical Team (STT) is responsible for identifying natural salmon stocks with conservation objectives that have failed to achieve their escapement objectives for the past 3 years. Amendment 14 identifies three exceptions to the application of the overfishing criteria, (1) Hatchery Stocks; (2) Natural stocks with low impacts from Council fisheries; and (3) Endangered Species Act (ESA) listed stocks. Hatchery stocks are excepted, because they generally do not need the protection of overfishing criteria and special Council rebuilding programs. Natural stocks with minimal Council impacts are excepted, because the Council's ability to directly affect the escapements of these stocks through harvest restrictions is virtually nil. ESA-listed stocks are exempted, because the Council considers the jeopardy standards and recovery plans developed by NMFS to be interim rebuilding plans. Attachment 1, Table C-2, (reproduced from Table I-2 from Preseason Report I) shows that only one chinook stocks has not met its goals for at least 3 consecutive years: Grays Harbor fall chinook, which has failed to meet its goal for five consecutive years.

This stock is an exception under the second criteria. The STT believes that Council-area fisheries continue to exert exploitation rates below 5%.

Possible causes for the failure of Grays Harbor fall chinook to meet escapement goals are being investigated by state and tribal managers.

PFMC
04/08/02

SCIENTIFIC AND STATISTICAL COMMITTEE REPORT ON IDENTIFICATION OF STOCKS NOT MEETING ESCAPEMENT GOALS FOR THREE CONSECUTIVE YEARS

Mr. Dell Simmons of the Salmon Technical Team reviewed the escapements of natural salmon stocks for the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC). All stocks, except one, met their escapement goals in 2002. The Grays Harbor fall chinook stock did not meet its escapement goal. The estimated escapement of this stock in 2002 was 11,300, while the escapement goal is 14,000. This is the fifth consecutive year this stock failed to meet the goal, although the escapement exhibited an increasing trend for the last three years. This stock is an exception to the overfishing criteria, because Council fisheries have limited impacts on this stock (about 1.5% as reported by Mr. Simmons). For the last several years the inriver harvest rate has been greater than 30%, which is one of the factors keeping the escapement below the goal. The SSC recommends the co-managers examine inriver harvest rates and other factors potentially affecting escapements.

As of 2002 the Queets River spring/summer chinook had not achieved its escapement goal for five consecutive years. However, in 2002 the escapement estimate was 738 fish; 38 fish above the goal. This stock is also an exception to the overfishing criteria, because of limited impacts by Council fisheries.

PFMC
04/07/03

ESTABLISH SALMON MODEL DOCUMENTATION AND EVALUATION PROCESS

Situation: At its November 2002 meeting, the Council approved the establishment of a Model Evaluation Workgroup (MEW) to address concerns raised during the Salmon Methodology Review process. The purpose of the group would be to:

- Increase the number of people who understand models employed in the Council salmon management process, can run the models, and make changes to the models, so the departure of any single person does not disrupt model viability.
- Assist with documentation of models.
- Propose changes that would improve the models for their intended management purposes.
- Validate the current models.
- Review and validate any changes to models.
- Conduct postseason evaluations of model performance.
- Conduct a sensitivity analysis of model outputs to specific model inputs.

Dr. Hans Radtke, Dr. Donald McIsaac, Dr. Pete Lawson, Dr. Kevin Hill, Mr. Dell Simmons, and Mr. Chuck Tracy met to discuss membership and leadership of the MEW, and to discuss integration of the MEW with the Council's existing Salmon Methodology Review process. The consensus at the meeting was the initial MEW composition should include the following:

- From Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
  - Programmer
  - Biometrician
  - Data Analyst/Modeler
- From Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission
  - Biometrician
  - Data Analyst/Modeler
- From Columbia River Inter-tribal Fish Commission
  - Biometrician
- From Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
  - Biometrician
  - Data Analyst/Modeler
- From U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
  - Data Analyst/Modeler/Programmer
- From National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)
  - Data Analyst/Modeler
- A representative from the Salmon Technical Team (STT), and
- Possibly a representative from Canada

One of the members could also fill the role of STT representative if appropriate. It was felt the Chair of the committee should be the NMFS representative. The initial focus for the MEW would be the chinook and coho Fishery Regulation Assessment Models (FRAMs), with the initial tasks being the review and update of model documentation, data inputs, and parameter values. After the documentation tasks are completed, the MEW would explore and implement model improvements. Additional members could be added if needed to address other models. It was felt that an Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) seat on the MEW could compromise the SSC's independent review status. Council staff would provide support with meeting logistics, filing notices, and distributing documents.

The MEW would submit proposed model changes to the Council's Salmon Methodology Review process with the SSC continuing to serve a peer review function. Use of the existing (Council accepted for 2003 use) chinook and coho FRAMs should continue until the MEW has completed the review of model documentation and current data inputs.

At its March 2003 meeting, the Council received the above information along with statements from the SSC and STT requesting additional time to develop alternative recommendations for MEW composition and function. The Council discussion included consideration of (1) starting with a subset of the MEW to complete the documentation of the Chinook and Coho FRAMs, (2) including development of a technical reference manual for the FRAMs as an assigned task, and (3) including membership from California for the broader function of the MEW regarding the coho FRAM since OCN impacts affect California fisheries.

Council Action:

1. **Confirm Model Evaluation Work Group (MEW) membership.**
2. **Adopt a process for salmon model documentation and evaluation.**

Reference Materials:

1. None.

Agenda Order:

a. Agendum Overview — Chuck Tracy
b. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies
c. Public Comment
d. **Council Action:** Confirm Model Evaluation Work Group (MEW) Membership and Adopt Salmon Model Documentation and Evaluation Process

PFMC
03/25/03

SCIENTIFIC AND STATISTICAL COMMITTEE REPORT ON ESTABLISH SALMON MODEL DOCUMENTATION AND EVALUATION PROCESS

After considering several recommendations for forming a Model Evaluation Workgroup (MEW), the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) recommends the formation of a new Council advisory body to fulfill this function. Given the critical importance of the coho and chinook Fishery Regulation Assessment Models (FRAMs) to the Council salmon management process, it is appropriate that the MEW be a standing committee of the Council and receive support associated with this status. The initial focus of the MEW should be placed on the chinook and coho FRAMs.

In addition to members representing the management agencies that currently are most familiar with the development, data requirements, and usage of the FRAMs, the MEW membership should include members of existing advisory bodies such as the Salmon Technical Team (STT) and SSC. Given that Canadian stocks are incorporated into coho and chinook FRAM, and that coho FRAM is being extended for use by the Pacific Salmon Commission, Canadian participation in the MEW should be encouraged.

The SSC recommends that the initial tasks of the MEW focus on the following four prioritized items:

1. Document the model structure and algorithms used in the model. We suggest that this task be the foremost priority of the MEW with a goal of completing it, so it can be reviewed by the SSC prior to the November meeting of the Council.

2. Document the data used as inputs to the model and model parameter estimating procedures. This should include an assessment of data quality and adequacy for use in the models, as well as the source of the data (agency and individual supplying the data), and a timetable for data requests. The SSC would like the Council to consider convening a workshop for sometime in 2004 to help address this item. If the Council decides to convene a workshop, the SSC would like to participate in drafting the Terms of Reference for the workshop.

3. Write a Programmer's Guide to the FRAMs. This is needed to facilitate maintenance of the model code.

4. Write a User's Guide to the FRAMs. This is needed to enable more people to use the FRAMs. The User's Guide should include information relating to, (a) input data requirements and data sources; (b) annual model calibration procedures; (c) operating instructions; and (d) interpretation of model results.

We recommend that Items 1 and 2 receive the immediate attention of the MEW, and these tasks should be considered when identifying the initial membership of the MEW. For the MEW to be successful, it is critical that interested agencies commit adequate resources to this effort. Membership in the Work Group may change as its immediate tasks change. Members with specific areas of expertise should be appointed as required on an as-needed basis.

PFMC
04/08/03

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM REPORT ON ESTABLISH SALMON MODEL DOCUMENTATION AND EVALUATION PROCESS

The Salmon Technical Team (STT) has read the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) report on establishing a salmon model documentation and evaluation process. The STT concurs with the conclusions and recommendations of the SSC. The STT agrees that the Model Evaluation Work Group (MEW) should be a standing committee of the Council and believes that membership on the MEW as described by the SCC is appropriate.

The STT also concurs with the SSC recommendations for the initial tasks of the MEW. In regards to Item 2, if the Council decides to convene a workshop addressing model inputs and parameter estimation, the STT would also like to participate in drafting the Terms of Reference for that workshop.

PFMC
04/08/03

METHODOLOGY REVIEW PROCESS FOR 2003

Situation: Each year, the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) completes a methodology review to help assure new or significantly modified methodologies employed to estimate impacts of the Council's salmon management use the best available science. This review is preparatory to the Council's adoption, at the November meeting, of all proposed changes to be implemented in the coming season or, in certain limited cases, providing directions for handling any unresolved methodology problems prior to the formulation of salmon management options in March. Because there is insufficient time to review new or modified methods at the March meeting, the Council may reject their use if they have not been approved the preceding November.

In 2003, the SSC reviewed development of:

1. A revised Chinook Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM) capable of assessing the effects of mark selective chinook fisheries.
2. A revised Coho FRAM that split the final time step from September-December into two time steps: September and October-December.

The revision to the Coho FRAM was given final approval at the March 2003 Council meeting. The revision to the Chinook FRAM was given approval for use in 2003 providing the mark selective chinook fishery proposed for Washington Marine Areas 5 and 6 did not exceed 41 days during July and August, or a landed chinook quota of 3,500. The Council recommended the Chinook FRAM receive additional review prior to implementation of any subsequent mark selective chinook fisheries.

The SSC will receive input from the Salmon Technical Team and provide recommendations for methodologies to be reviewed in 2003. A draft review schedule is included in Exhibit C.3.b, supplemental SSC report.

Council Action:

1. Provide guidance to the SSC regarding priorities for methodologies to be reviewed.
2. Request affected agencies develop and provide needed materials to the SSC, as appropriate.

Reference Materials:

1. Scientific and Statistical Committee Report on Methodology Reviews for 2003 (Exhibit C.4.b, Supplemental SSC Report).

Agenda Order:

a.	Agendum Overview	Chuck Tracy
b.	Report of the Scientific and Statistical Committee	Pete Lawson
c.	Recommendations of the States, Tribes, and Federal Agencies	
d.	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies	
e.	Public Comment	
f.	**Council Action:** Establish 2003 Schedule and Methodologies To Be Reviewed.	

PFMC
03/25/03

SCIENTIFIC AND STATISTICAL COMMITTEE REPORT ON METHODOLOGY REVIEW PROCESS FOR 2003

The Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) met with Mr. Dell Simmons of the Salmon Technical Team (STT) to identify and prioritize potential methodology review issues for the coming year. Current issues include unresolved items from 2002 and one new item. The SSC has identified the following list of methodology review issues for 2003/2004 and places highest priority on the first three items:

1. Chinook and coho FRAM documentation: documentation of the chinook and coho FRAMs will be one of the first tasks of the new Model Evaluation Workgroup (MEW). Review of this documentation will greatly facilitate review of Items 2 and 3.

2. Chinook FRAM for mark-selective fisheries: the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife modified the chinook FRAM to accommodate mark-selective fisheries. The SSC could not endorse chinook FRAM as a tool for mark-selective fisheries in 2003, but application of the model to estimate mark-selective fishery impacts should be reviewed if such a fishery is planned for 2004 and beyond. The SSC views this as a high priority.

3. Coho FRAM fisheries for Canadian stocks: the Coho Technical Committee of the Pacific Salmon Commission (PSC) is modifying the coho FRAM to add fishery and stock strata for Canadian management. The PSC has requested SSC review of these changes before they are implemented in 2004.

4. Columbia River Fall chinook ocean abundance predictors: there has been some preliminary work on producing ocean run-size predictors for these stocks. The SSC will review these predictors when they have been fully developed and documented.

5. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife management plan for Lower Columbia River coho salmon: the draft plan needs data cleanup and method improvements. The SSC anticipates a document will be presented for review in October 2003.

6. Oregon Coastal Natural (OCN) coho salmon prediction methodology: new predictors are in development. The SSC will review any proposals for change as requested.

As always, the SSC requires good documentation and ample review time to make efficient use of the SSC Salmon Subcommittee's time. Agencies should be responsible for ensuring materials submitted to the SSC are technically sound, comprehensive, clearly documented, and identified by author.

PFMC
04/08/03

Comments made by Jim Nagy

Tribal Comments

C.4.c
Methodology Review Process
April 2003

COMMENTS ON METHODOLOGY REVIEWS

Recent methodology reviews have ranged from detailed model descriptions to just presentation of results. The process of methodology review would benefit from the establishment of procedural guidelines for content and timeliness. Such guidelines should clarify requirements and provide a common framework of expectations for both presenters and reviewers. Materials relating to methodology reviews should be provided at least two weeks in advance of the meeting with SSC and STT and contain sufficient information regarding relevant algorithms, procedures for parameter estimation and validation, and data to permit substantive, efficient review.

PFMC
04/07/03

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM REPORT ON METHODOLOGY REVIEW PROCESS FOR 2003

The Salmon Technical Team (STT) has reviewed the Scientific and Statistical Committee's list of recommended methodology reviews for 2004 and concurs with the list and its priorities. We do suggest, however, that the following items be amended:

Item number 3, "Coho Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM) fisheries for Canadian stocks"

The Coho Technical Committee of the Pacific Salmon Commission (PSC) is developing a regional coho fishery planning model based on coho FRAM. The regional model will include fishery and stock strata, revised input data, and special output reports as required by Canadian fishery managers. To ensure consistency and minimize potential for confusion, both the PSC and Council processes should utilize the same model. The modified version of Coho FRAM must be reviewed if it is to be applied for Council planning processes in 2004.

Item number 4, "Columbia River Fall chinook ocean abundance predictors"

Columbia River Fall chinook preseason forecasts: Current preseason forecasts for Columbia River fall chinook are provided to the STT in terms of terminal run sizes, assuming various ocean exploitation rates. In order to incorporate these forecasts into the chinook FRAM model, they must be converted into ocean abundance forecasts. There has been some preliminary work done on producing ocean abundance forecasts for these stocks. The SSC will review these ocean abundance forecasts when they have been fully developed and documented.

PFMC
04/08/03

5-08-1999 0:22AM FROM

Audubon

Ten Mile Creek Sanctuary
P.O. Box 496
Yachats, OR 97198
(541) 547-4227 Phone
(541) 547-3229 Fax

To: Pacific Fisheries Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, OR 97220-1384

From: Paul Engelmeyer
NW Policy Analyst
Living Oceans Program
National Audubon Society

RECEIVED
MAR 3 1 2003
PFMC

March 26, 2003

Dear Mr. McIsaac:

Audubon welcomes this opportunity to comment on the proposed 2003 salmon fishing season. There are a number of concerns that I would like to drawn to your attention concerning the Council's management issues.

Mark Selective Fisheries and Methodology Considerations

In light of the new direction to mark all hatchery fish produced in federally funded facilities Audubon is very concerned about the existing management's ability to appropriately analyze and manage Mark Selective Fisheries (MSF). The region is in the process of moving into a new fisheries management regime with inadequate review and analysis. The risks and potential consequences of multiple selective fisheries create difficulties in modeling non-landed mortalities. We urge the Council to develop a comprehensive review of nonretention fisheries management as well as the chinook and coho FRAM. Audubon supports the direction to establish a Model Evaluation Workgroup which should include the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) and Salmon Technical Team (STT) as well as key members of the regional Technical Recovery Teams.

Audubon strongly supports the direction in the NOAA March 7 communication to the Council which identified the need to employ an appropriately risk averse approach to uncertainties with regards to MSFs.

All uncertainties should be clearly articulated and a transparent precautionary measure implemented.

The November 2002 Supplemental STT Report Exhibit C.4.c clearly identifies a number of Conclusions and Recommendations for Council consideration. To highlight a few of the 11 Recommendation and Conclusions;

- Mortalities of unmarked fish likely underestimated. **The STT's review has identified several factors that lead it to conclude that the proposed modifications to chinook FRAM would likely underestimate mortalities of unmarked fish in MFSs.**
- Management buffers should be considered. **The STT recommends that the Council consider incorporating an explicit methodology to establish buffers for management targets (e.g., reduce model targets for exploitation rates below ESA jeopardy standards) to compensate for increased bias and uncertainty.**
- Model Documentation. **The STT strongly recommends that a high priority be placed on updating model documentation.**

In the 9/6/00 letter to ODFW, the Independent Multidisciplinary Science Team concluded; **"Current estimates of mortality from non-retention fisheries are highly variable, subject to substantial uncertainty, and cannot be characterized as accurate. Experimental methods are limited and subject to many sources of error. Even low incidental mortality rates of OCN coho salmon could significantly slow recovery for depressed stocks. Scientific review of hook and release mortalities should be an on-going process, as environmental conditions change."**

In regards to key stocks of concern I would like to draw attention to a number of issues:

ESA listed Coho Salmon;

As the Council is aware there is no abundance estimate / conservation objective / or reliable exploitation rate for the ESA listed coho in the Transboundary or the Central California Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESU). This makes the Council incredibly vulnerable especially in light of the fact that once again ESA Klamath coho will be focal point for discussion concerning water quality and quantity issues in the basin.

Audubon is very concerned that the ODFW management direction for Lower Columbia River Natural Coho (LCN) in '03 fails to protect the weaker populations in that ESU. While the LCN coho are not listed under the Federal ESA they are listed at the State level. Using the stronger populations in the Clackamas and Sandy Rivers as coho abundance estimates to represent the total LCN status is inappropriate. I see no scientific rationale for a higher exploitation rate for LCN coho than for our Oregon Coastal coho. In fact, there are a number of populations in that ESU that should warrant putting the whole area into a "Critical Category".

I urge the Salmon Technical Team and the SSC to consider including the Lower Columbia River coho (naturals) as two subunits of the OCN coho management regime. There must be consistency with the state of Oregon's salmon recovery strategy for all naturally spawning coho. When there is discussion concerning rebuilding strategies and/or increasing exploitation rates, all indicators of recovery must be acknowledged and included in the analysis. The IMST has recently completed the report entitled, **'Salmon Escapement and Harvest Management: Implications for Rebuilding Stocks of Wild Salmon in Oregon'** which clearly identifies the criteria to evaluate recovery - abundance, productivity, spatial and temporal structure, genetic diversity and ecological functions.

In Preseason Report 1, Stock Abundance Analysis for 2003 Ocean Salmon Fisheries the document Table A-1 acknowledges that state and federal agencies have yet to define Conservation Objectives for a number of stocks such as:

- Columbia River coho (naturals) listed under Oregon's Endangered Species Act (ESA)
- Southern Oregon/Northern CA Coastal /ESA listed 5/97
- Central CA Coast Coho / ESA listed 10/96
- Central Valley Spring-run chinook /ESA listed 9/99
- CA Coastal chinook /ESA listed 9/99

It is critical that the Council moves forward with the development of Conservation Objectives, as well as defining exploitation rates for all stocks impacted by Council management, such as Klamath Spring Chinook and Sacramento Fall Chinook.

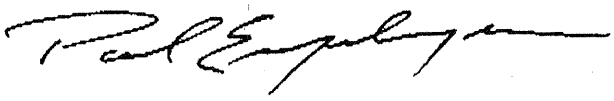
In light of the fact that, there are ESA listed salmon stocks from Central California up through Oregon including Lower, Mid and Upper Columbia Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESU) as well as Puget Sounds stocks for a total of 11coho and chinook listed ESUs region-wide. And that millions of dollars and thousands of volunteer hours are being spent every year to improve habitat conditions in our watersheds throughout the region for our naturally produced salmon. Audubon urges the Council to maximize spawning abundance in order to protect the genetic integrity of our ESA listed stocks.

Recommendations:

Audubon urges the Council to endorse the following recommendations,

1) Support Option lll, the most conservative option for the 2003 salmon-fishing season, in order to maximize spawner abundance and protect genetic integrity of the numerous ESA listed salmon populations throughout the region.
2) Establish a Model Evaluation Workgroup and initiate an independent comprehensive review of the regional non-retention fisheries management regime.
3) Initiate technical analysis for including the Lower Columbia River coho (naturals) into the OCN coho sub-unit management regime, and develop a timeline for the establishing Conservation Objectives for stocks impacted by Council management that have no spawning escapement goal.
4) Utilize a precautionary approach when ESA listed salmon populations are being impacted or when knowledge base is limited.

Sincerely,



Paul Engelmeyer
Living Oceans Program
Audubon

TENTATIVE ADOPTION OF 2003 OCEAN SALMON MANAGEMENT MEASURES FOR ANALYSIS

Situation: The Council adopted three salmon management options in March, which were published in Preseason Report II and sent out for public review. A draft environmental assessment (EA) of the March options and the status quo (2002 regulations) option will be available at the meeting. The draft EA analyzes impacts to the environment (Exhibit B.4, Supplemental Attachment 2).

In this action, the Council must narrow the March management options to the final season recommendations. To allow adequate analysis before final adoption, the tentatively adopted recommendations should resolve any outstanding conflicts and be as close as possible to the final management measures. This is especially important to ensure final adoption is completed on Thursday afternoon.

The Council's procedure provides any agreements by outside parties (e.g., North of Cape Falcon Forum, etc.) to be incorporated into the Council's management recommendations must be presented to the Council in writing prior to adoption of the tentative options. The procedure also stipulates any new options or analyses must be reviewed by the Salmon Technical Team (STT) and public prior to the Council's final adoption.

In addition to adoption of the annual management measures, the Council must annually approve definitions for commercial and recreational fishing gear. For 2003, no new definitions were proposed in the adopted options. The 2002 definitions are provided in Exhibit C.5, Attachment 1.

If necessary, the STT will check back with the Council on Wednesday (Agendum C.6) or at other times to clarify any questions or obvious problems with the tentative measures. The Council must settle all such issues on Wednesday to allow STT analysis and meet the final adoption deadline of Thursday afternoon.

Summaries of the testimony presented at the public hearings will be provided at the meeting in the supplemental reports noted below (Exhibit C.5.c). Public comment letters received at the Council office by April 2 are included in Exhibit C.5.d.

Council Action:

1. **Adopt tentative treaty Indian commercial and non-Indian commercial and recreational management measures for STT analysis.**
2. **Adopt tentative definitions for commercial and recreational fishing gear.**

Reference Materials:

1. *Preseason Report II Analysis of Proposed Regulatory Options for 2003 Ocean Salmon Fisheries* (mailed prior to the hearings and available at meeting).
2. Definitions of Fishing Gear (Exhibit C.5, Attachment 1).
3. Draft environmental assessment of Council proposed management options for West Coast ocean salmon fisheries (Exhibit C.5, Supplemental Attachment 2).
5. Summary of public hearings (Exhibit C.5.c, Supplemental Public Hearing Reports 1 through 5).

Agenda Order:

a.	Agendum Overview	Chuck Tracy
b.	Update on Estimated Impacts of March 2003 Options	Dell Simmons
c.	Summary of Public Hearings	Hearing Officers
d.	Summary of Written Public Comment	Chuck Tracy
e.	Recommendations of the U.S. Section of the Pacific Salmon Commission	B. Bohn/J. Harp

f.	Recommendations of the North of Cape Falcon Forum	OR and WA Tribes
g.	Recommendations of the Klamath Fishery Management Council (KFMC)	Dan Viele
h.	Report of the California Fish and Game Commission	Bob Treanor
i.	NMFS Recommendations	Bill Robinson
j.	Tribal Recommendations	Jim Harp
k.	State Recommendations	P. Anderson/B. Bohn/E. Larson
l.	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies	
m.	Public Comment	
n.	**Council Action:** Tentatively Adopt Management Measures for 2003 Ocean Salmon Fisheries	

PFMC
03/25/03

DEFINITIONS OF FISHING GEAR

The Council's March options do not require any changes to the annual definitions of fishing gear. Hook restrictions, such as the California proposal for circle hooks with no offset between the point and shank, can be implemented in the annual regulations (Tables 1 and 2) under the areas in which they apply. Unless new information or a new proposal emerges during public review, Council staff recommends the gear definition used from 1996-2002, as provided below, be adopted for 2003 regulations.

Commercial Troll Fishing Gear

1996-2002 Regulation

(Allows trolling or mooching off California.)

> **Troll fishing gear** for the fishery management area (FMA) is defined as one or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel.
>
> In that portion of the FMA off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

Recreational Fishing Gear

1996-2002 Regulation

(Allows trolling or mooching and only one rod and line north of Point Conception when fishing for or possessing salmon.)

> **Recreational fishing gear** for the FMA is defined as angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure or natural bait attached.
>
> In that portion of the FMA off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington.
>
> In that portion of the FMA off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended. Weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line.
>
> Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.

PFMC
03/25/03

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

FOR THE

PROPOSED 2003 MANAGEMENT MEASURES FOR THE OCEAN SALMON FISHERY

MANAGED UNDER THE PACIFIC COAST SALMON PLAN

Pacific Fishery Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, OR 97220-1384
(503) 820-2280
http://www.pcouncil.org

APRIL 2003

This document may be cited in the following manner:

Draft Environmental Assessment for the Proposed 2003 Management Measures for the Ocean Salmon Fishery Managed Under the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan. (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.

This document is published by the Pacific Fishery Management Council pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award Number NA03NMF4410067.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

CCC	Central California Coastal (natural coho)
Council	Pacific Fishery Management Council
CPUE	catch per unit of effort
CVI	Central Valley Index
EA	environmental assessment
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH	essential fish habitat
EIS	environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	evolutionarily significant unit
FMP	fishery management plan
FONSI	finding of no significant impact
IPHC	International Pacific Halibut Commission
KMZ	Klamath Management Zone
Magnuson-Stevens Act	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
OCN	Oregon coastal natural (coho salmon)
OPI	Oregon Production Index (area)
R/K	Rogue/Klamath (hatchery coho)
SEIS	supplemental EIS
SONCC	Southern Oregon/Northern California Coastal (natural coho)
STT	Salmon Technical Team
TAC	total allowable catch

Abstract

An environmental assessment (EA) is used to determine whether an action being considered by a federal agency has significant impacts. If such impacts are anticipated, then an environmental impact statement (EIS) must be prepared. This document analyzes the environmental and socioeconomic impacts of proposed management measures for ocean salmon fisheries occurring off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California. The Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) produces four documents that provide information for decision making and report the annual management measures that are recommended for implementation in the coming fishing season. (These are the Review of 2002 Ocean Salmon Fisheries and Preseason Reports I through III, listed in the bibliography.) These documents form the basis for the description of alternatives and the impact analysis in this EA.

1 Introduction

1.1 How This Document is Organized

The Council develops annual management measures for ocean salmon fisheries occurring off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California[1/] and submits them to the U.S. Secretary of Commerce for review and implementation. The scope of the measures that may be chosen in this annual process is limited by the management framework established in the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan (Salmon FMP), a fishery management plan (FMP) first developed by the Council in 1977 and subsequently amended 14 times, most recently in 1999. The Salmon FMP conforms to the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act), the principal legislation governing fishery management within the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ), which extends from the outer boundary of the territorial sea to a distance of 200 nautical miles from shore. This document contains the analyses required under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA).

This document has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 to assess the impacts on the human environment that may result from the proposed action. It contains the elements consistent with an Environmental Assessment (EA). The rest of this section discusses the reasons for establishing new management measures for the 2003 season. This description of *purpose and need* defines the scope of the subsequent analysis. Section 2 outlines *different alternatives* that have been considered to address the purpose and need. Based on public input and analysis of the impacts, a preferred alternative is formulated and adopted during the Council's April meeting. Section 3 describes the *affected environment.* This information provides the basis for the analysis contained in Section 4, which *assesses the potential environmental and socioeconomic impacts* of the alternatives outlined in Section 2. A list of agencies and persons consulted during preparation of the EA may be found in Section 6.3. Appendix A provides detailed information on the 2003 management measures (preferred and other alternatives) and for 2001 and 2002.

The results of the analysis of the proposed action and its alternatives are summarized in Appendix B, which is the Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI). The FONSI is a determination that the impacts stemming from the proposed action are not significant; and, therefore, preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement is unnecessary.

1.2 Purpose and Need

1.2.1 Problems for Resolution

Salmon are anadromous fish, spending a part of their life in ocean waters, but returning to freshwater rivers and streams to spawn and then die. After rearing in freshwater for up to two years (depending on species),

---

1/ In addition to these three coastal states, Council membership includes Idaho, because salmon spawn in rivers in that state.

young fish migrate to the ocean for rearing until they are ready to return to their natal rivers to spawn. Council-managed ocean salmon fisheries mainly catch chinook and coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* and *O. kisutch*); pink salmon (*O. gorbuscha*) are also caught in odd-numbered years, principally off of Washington. Fisheries not managed by the Council also impact individual runs of fish. These fisheries include those prosecuted by Indian Tribes and freshwater commercial and recreational fishers in state territorial and internal waters (including rivers and estuaries). Historical and contemporary habitat modification and degradation, primarily in and along rivers and streams that are critical to spawning and juvenile survival, have led to precipitous declines in West Coast salmon populations. As a result, several stocks have been listed as either threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Adult returns also fluctuate from year to year due to variability in juvenile production and survival rates. Salmon originating from hatcheries have become an important component of all West Coast fisheries. When establishing annual management measures, the Council must set catch restrictions in order to meet the competing demands of different user groups and the need to ensure enough fish spawn, so that populations are sustained. These considerations must be applied to each separate stock.

1.2.2 Purpose of the 2003 Management Measures

This action, implementation of 2003 management measures, will allow fishermen to harvest surplus production of healthy natural and hatchery salmon stocks within the constraints specified under the Salmon FMP and consultation standards established for ESA-listed natural salmon stocks. In achieving this goal, management measures must take into account the allocation of harvest among different user groups and port areas. This is not done by stock, but rather by total allowable catch (TAC) and species. (Section 5.3 of the Salmon FMP enumerates specific allocation objectives.) The Salmon FMP also establishes nine more general harvest-related objectives:

1. Establish ocean exploitation rates for commercial and recreational salmon fisheries that are consistent with requirements for stock conservation objectives, specified ESA consultation standards, or Council adopted rebuilding plans.

2. Fulfill obligations to provide for Indian harvest opportunity as provided in treaties with the United States, as mandated by applicable decisions of the federal courts, and as specified in the October 4, 1993 opinion of the Solicitor, Department of Interior, with regard to federally recognized Indian fishing rights of Klamath River Tribes.

3. Seek to maintain ocean salmon fishing seasons that support the continuance of established recreational and commercial fisheries while meeting salmon harvest allocation objectives among ocean and inside recreational and commercial fisheries. These allocations will be fair and equitable, and fishing interests shall equitably share the obligations of fulfilling any treaty or other legal requirements for harvest opportunities.

4. Minimize fishery mortalities for those fish not landed from all ocean salmon fisheries as consistent with optimum yield and bycatch management specifications.

5. Manage and regulate fisheries, so the optimum yield encompasses the quantity and value of food produced, the recreational value, and the social and economic values of the fisheries.

6. Develop fair and creative approaches to managing fishing effort and evaluate and apply effort management systems as appropriate to achieve these management objectives.

7. Support the enhancement of salmon stock abundance in conjunction with fishing effort management programs to facilitate a return to economically viable and socially acceptable commercial, recreational, and tribal seasons.

8. Achieve long-term coordination with the member states of the Council, Indian tribes with federally recognized fishing rights, Canada, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, Alaska, and other

management entities which are responsible for salmon habitat or production. Manage consistent with the Pacific Salmon Treaty and other international treaty obligations.

9. In recommending seasons, to the extent practicable, promote the safety of human life at sea.

These objectives, along with the conservation objectives established under the ESA, provide "sideboards" for setting management measures necessary to implement the Salmon FMP, which conforms to the terms and requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act and the National Standards Guidelines.

1.3 Background

As mentioned above, the Salmon FMP establishes conservation and allocation guidelines for annual management. This framework allows the Council to develop measures responsive to conditions in a given year. The Salmon FMP describes the types of management measures that may be applied and the flexibility available for modification during the process of developing annual management plans. These measures include setting size limits, bag limits for recreational fishers, gear restrictions, seasons, and quotas. The alternatives described in Section 2 are structured around variations within each type of management measure. They are assessed in light of the allocation and harvest objectives in the Salmon FMP discussed above.

Sections 8 and 9 of the Salmon FMP outline the annual process for developing management measures. This process results in a review of the previous year's fishery and three preseason reports, drafted by the Council's Salmon Technical Team (STT), that reflect the information gathering, analysis, and decision-making necessary to develop annual management measures. This EA encompasses the annual process. By extension, it is a summation of the analysis that is already an important part of the management process, as reflected in the preseason Reports.

For regulatory purposes, the fishing season, or term during which annually-developed management measures apply, is May 1 to April 30. Most ocean salmon fishing occurs from early to mid-May until late September. However, it is common for seasons to open earlier than May 1 in some areas. These openings may be anticipated in the previous year's management process with an option for "inseason" modification to allow what are considered early openings (but in terms of the management cycle are actually late openings). But in terms of impacts analysis these "late openings" are considered part of the next year's season. In other words, all fishery impacts occurring after September of 2002 are modeled when analyzing impacts in the 2003 season, which for regulatory purposes starts on May 1.

This management regime has been subject to several previous environmental impact analyses. From 1976 through 1983 the Council prepared an EIS or supplemental EIS (SEIS) for each year's salmon fishing season. In 1984 an EIS was prepared when the Salmon FMP was comprehensively amended to implement the framework for annual management. This resulted in a much more efficient management process and obviated the substantial staff burden of preparing an EIS or SEIS annually. A still more recent SEIS accompanied Amendment 14, which was implemented in 2001. These environmental impact analyses provide considerable basis for narrowing the scope of the analysis for this year's management measures. They also represent an information and analytical resource that, as appropriate, can be incorporated into this document. (Any material incorporated into this EA by reference may be obtained by contacting the Council at the address on the front of this document. In-text citations are not given for Council-produced documents referred to in this EA, but they are listed in bibliography. Copies of these documents may be obtained from the Council office.) In sum, this EA determines whether annual management measures fall within the parameters of the Amendment 14 SEIS. If they do, the impacts of those measures will likely not be significant.

1.4 Scoping Summary

The scoping process occurs early in any environmental assessment process. It involves consultation with affected and interested parties—both inside and outside of agencies implementing the management measures—in order to determine which issues, because of their potential significance, should be analyzed in depth. Just as important, this process is used to eliminate those issues that are not significant or have been addressed in other documents. This narrowing of scope allows the preparers to focus their attention on key

issues. It should be emphasized that the subject of this EA, the annual process to develop management measures for ocean salmon fisheries, falls within the scope of the Salmon FMP. As noted, the Salmon FMP establishes very specific management goals and outlines the process for developing management measures to achieve these goals. Fishery managers involved in the process often refer to the "sideboards" established in the Salmon FMP; this represents the scope of action that may be contemplated during the annual process.

Early scoping is conducted by the STT, which comprises fishery biologists from the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the three West Coast states, and Indian Tribes. Their review of the previous year's fishery provides historical data that may be relevant to issues that can surface in the coming year. After the review document is produced, the STT and Council staff compile preseason forecasts of the abundance of salmon for the coming fishing season (which for the most part begins in May, although there are limited early openings before then). This compilation, called Preseason Report I, is produced in February each year and describes the expected impacts (in terms of meeting conservation objectives) if the previous year's management measures were applied to abundance for the current season. The STT uses several linked computer models to determine fishing mortality, given a set of management measures.

The two Council meetings held in March and April each year, which focus on salmon management, are excellent opportunities to gain input from a broader cross-section of interested parties and the public, including those fishermen likely to be directly affected by the management actions. At the March meeting the Salmon Advisory Subpanel, with members representing commercial and recreational fishermen, charter boat operators, Indian Tribe representatives, and conservationists, develops three "season options" covering a range from relatively low fishing mortality (more "conservative") to relatively high fishing mortality (more "liberal"). Components of each option may be developed separately for different parts of the coast by subgroups representing each of the three West Coast states. An initial "draft" of these options is then analyzed by the STT, using Council-approved computer models, to determine if the management measures (mainly the duration and timing of season openings and quota levels by species for different sections of the coast) are likely to meet the Salmon FMP conservation and allocation goals. The options may be further modified, depending on the results of the STT analysis, and are then brought before the Council for examination. The Council also receives recommendations from a range of other bodies that are involved in salmon management, including NMFS, Indian Tribes, and state representatives that sit on the Council, as well as the general public. Council members often recommend additional modifications to the options, either to ensure conservation objectives are met or to balance catch allocation. Over the course of the March meeting, management options are brought before the Council several times; during the last session, the refined options are approved by the Council for public review.

In the week after the March meeting, the STT and Council staff produce Preseason Report II, which describes each of the three options developed during the March meeting and presents the STT's analysis of their expected impacts in terms of conservation objectives, catch, and economic factors. Along with the Review and Preseason Report I, Preseason Report II is an information source for public hearings. These hearings are held in coastal communities between the March and April Council meetings. Along with any written comments submitted to the Council, testimony during these hearings comments on the three options are summarized and presented at the April Council meeting.

Finally, during the April meeting the Council crafts the set of management measures that will regulate the coming fishing season. Although it may choose any one of the season options already developed, typically the adopted measures blend elements from these options. The STT and Council staff then prepare Preseason Report III, which describes the adopted management measures; and like the two preceding preseason reports, contains an analysis of impacts, or fishing mortality to specific stocks, expected from ocean salmon fisheries under this regime. The Council-adopted management measures are then transmitted to the U.S. Secretary of Commerce, so they may be promulgated as the federal regulations that govern ocean salmon fisheries for the year in question. (Section 6.3 lists public meetings held and agencies and persons consulted during the annual management process.)

1.5 Relevant Issues

In addition to the scoping activities described above, previous environmental impact analyses for Council-managed salmon fisheries, and other Council documents, are a valuable resource that can be used to narrow the scope of this analysis to potentially significant issues. These documents present issues that the proposed action is likely to affect and aspects of the environment that may have changed since the completion of previous analyses. Agency guidance, in the form of NOAA Administrative Order 216-6, Environmental Review Procedures for Implementing the National Environmental Policy Act, is a good starting point for identifying potentially significant issues. Section 6.01, which parallels NEPA implementing regulations (40 CFR 1508.27), lists 11 factors that should be used to determine the significance of any major action taken by NOAA. These are:

1. Impacts may be both beneficial and adverse -- a significant effect may exist even if the federal agency believes that on balance the effect will be beneficial.

2. Degree to which public health or safety is affected.

3. Unique characteristics of the geographic area.

4. Degree to which effects on the human environment are likely to be highly controversial.

5. Degree to which effects are highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks.

6. Degree to which the action establishes a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represents a decision in principle about a future consideration.

7. Individually insignificant, but cumulatively significant impacts.

8. Degree to which the action adversely affects entities listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or may cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historic resources.

9. Degree to which endangered or threatened species, or their critical habitat as defined under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, are adversely affected.

10. Whether a violation of federal, state, or local law for environmental protection is threatened.

11. Whether a federal action may result in the introduction or spread of a nonindigenous species.

Section 6.02 of the Order enumerates a more specific set of guidelines for identifying potentially significant environmental impacts resulting from a fishery management action. These are:

a. The proposed action may be reasonably expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any target species that may be affected by the action.

b. The proposed action may be reasonably expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any non-target species.

c. The proposed action may be reasonably expected to cause substantial damage to the ocean and coastal habitats and/or essential fish habitat as defined under the Magnuson-Stevens Act and identified in FMPs.

d. The proposed action may be reasonably expected to have a substantial adverse impact on public health or safety.

e. The proposed action may be reasonably expected to adversely affect endangered or threatened species, marine mammals, or critical habitat of these species.

f. The proposed action may be reasonably expected to result in cumulative adverse effects that could have a substantial effect on the target species or non-target species.

g. The proposed action may be expected to have a substantial impact on biodiversity and ecosystem function within the affected area (e.g., benthic productivity, predator-prey relationships, etc).

h. If significant social or economic impacts are interrelated with significant natural or physical environmental effects, then an EIS should discuss all of the effects on the human environment.

i. A final factor to be considered in any determination of significance is the degree to which the effects on the quality of the human environment are likely to be highly controversial. Although no action should be deemed to be significant based solely on its controversial nature, this aspect should be used in weighing the decision on the proper type of environmental review needed to ensure full compliance with NEPA. Socioeconomic factors related to users of the resource should also be considered in determining controversy and significance.

Both sets of guidelines are used in this assessment, but in different ways. The Section 6.02 guidelines are resource or topic specific and have been used to structure the analysis and screen for environmental components and effects that should be evaluated. Within this framework effects are evaluated based on the 11 factors listed in Section 6.01, as relevant.

As noted above, thorough scoping the environmental assessment process should focus on those environmental components likely to be affected by the proposed action. NAO 216-6 Section 6.02 guidelines are used as a screen. If equivalent effects have already been considered in a previous environmental document, then this assessment can tier off that document. In this way effects known not to be significant and resource components known not to be affected can be eliminated from consideration. This screening process is summarized below.

Target Species: Management measures developed annually for Council-managed fisheries control, by various means, the number of fish that will be harvested. They directly affect target species' populations. Because both the population status and the management measures change each year, and these changes may have significant impacts, this EA considers the impact of different harvest levels under alternatives considered by the Council. The analysis focuses on fishing mortality to specific stocks, especially in relation to conservation objectives identified in the plan. Although salmon are target species, management measures are crafted to minimize impacts to salmon stocks that are either ESA-listed or whose size is too low to warrant additional mortality from fishing. All wild coho stocks fall in this category. (Fishermen target hatchery-produced fish, distinguished by a healed adipose fin clip.) Most wild chinook stocks are ESA-listed; other stocks are caught in such low numbers that, according to the Salmon FMP, Council action would have negligible effects on stock status (see Salmon FMP Section 3.2.4.2). Therefore, the impact of management alternatives on these salmon stocks are considered in terms of potential mortality from Council-managed fisheries along with target stocks and in terms of the specific standards established by the ESA for listed stocks, or through agreement with treaty Indian tribes under the provisions of *U.S. versus Washington* and subsequent U.S. District Court Orders (see below).

Non-target Species: Commercial ocean trollers catch a range of species aside from salmon, albeit in low numbers. The 2000 SEIS found that the impacts of the fishery on fish other than salmon were not significant (see Section 5.2.3 on page 5-5). Characteristics of the salmon fishery, such as changes in gear or method of deployment (including time and area) have not changed substantially since the SEIS was completed; however, the status of some of the non-salmon fish stocks taken as incidental catch has changed. For example, there are now nine groundfish species that have been declared overfished and for which rebuilding plans are being developed: bocaccio, cowcod, darkblotched, canary, widow, and yelloweye rockfish, Pacific ocean perch, and lingcod. These and other groundfish species are managed under the Council's groundfish FMP. Under this plan annual management measures are established for these species and an EIS is prepared in connection with that process, which also covers landings in the ocean salmon fishery. The EIS for 2003 groundfish management measures found that catch levels for target salmon fisheries would not have

a significant impact. Although not anticipated to have a significant impact, the effect of salmon fishing on selected groundfish species is considered in this EA.

Pacific halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepis*) is also incidentally caught in the salmon fishery, but continues to be a healthy sotck. During its March and April meetings the Council sets management measures for incidentally-caught Pacific halibut in the commercial ocean salmon fishery. Halibut are demersal (bottom-dwelling) fish and are most often caught incidentally when trollers target chinook, which occur closer to the bottom than coho. The International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) manages halibut fisheries indirectly throughout the entire North American range of the fish (Alaska, British Columbia, and the U.S. West Coast) by means of allocated catch quotas. (More information on the IPHC and halibut life history and management is available from the IPHC web site, http://www.iphc.washington.edu/halcom/.) The allocation, established annually by the IPHC for the West Coast (referred to Area 2A in the IPHC's scheme of management zones), is subdivided among various user groups according to a catch sharing plan developed by the Council. This plan allocates 15% of the non-Indian commercial halibut allocation in Area 2A to the salmon troll fishery incidental catch during May and June (with provision for additional harvest from July through September if sufficient quota remains). In 1994 an EA was prepared for the catch sharing plan that allocates halibut catch among West Coast fishing sectors. The catch sharing plan is modified annually, or as necessary to accommodate changes, and an EA is prepared. Incidental catch in the salmon fishery in 2003 falls under terms of this plan and impacts are not different from those analyzed in the EAs, which concluded that they are not significant.

Affected Habitat Including Essential Fish Habitat: Appendix A of Amendment 14 (EFH Appendix A) describes salmon EFH and fishing and non-fishing impacts to this habitat. It found that there is no evidence of direct gear effects on this habitat from Council-managed fisheries (page A-58). Although some types of gear, such as bottom trawls are known to have habitat impacts, these gear types are not used in the ocean salmon fisheries considered here, nor is it clear that these impacts affect habitat important to salmon. Non-fishing impacts to salmon habitat have been extensive and significant (see pages A-62 to A-110 in EFH Appendix A). However, salmon management measures do not affect the activities that cause these impacts. Because EFH impacts are extensively described and analyzed in EFH Appendix A, and this analysis demonstrates that the fishery has no significant impacts, EFH will not be considered further in this environmental assessment.

Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function: The 2000 SEIS discusses impacts of the fishery to higher trophic level species including seabirds (Section 5.2.4 and 5.2.5 on pages 5-5 to 5-7) and lower trophic level species (Section 5.2.6 on page 5-7). Higher trophic level species affected by the salmon fishery include marine mammals, particularly seals and sea lions. Salmon form a part of the diet of these animals, so marine mammals may compete with fisheries over this resource. However, these marine mammal species are opportunistic feeders and their populations have been increasing. (Some other species' populations have been declining.) According to the SEIS analysis, there are insufficient data to distinguish between the natural and anthropogenic factors that affect these species. However, from what is known it is unlikely that Council-managed salmon fisheries are having a significant effect. The SEIS found that direct impacts on seabirds are minimal to non-existent. Indirect impacts, due to competition for salmon and the availability of processing offal as a food source, were determined to be minimal. The SEIS notes that "any amount of harvest removes animals that otherwise would have remained in the ecosystem" to prey on lower trophic levels. However, it concludes that fishery removals are not significant in this respect and that wide-scale changes in oceanographic conditions, resulting from El Niño events for example, are the primary determinants of abundance and structure of lower trophic level populations. Maintaining biodiversity, by conserving evolutionarily significant salmon stocks, is a key management goal. Since biodiversity impacts correlate with fishing mortality to depressed and ESA-listed wild stocks, these impacts can be addressed in assessing impacts to target stocks, as discussed above. Based on the analysis in the SEIS, and the fact that determining conditions have not changed significantly, biodiversity and ecosystem impacts will not be separately considered in this document.

Protected Species Interactions: Section 5.2.4 of the SEIS, referenced above, also discusses direct interactions between marine mammals and ocean salmon fishing vessels. These interactions include vessels approaching these animals, marine mammals feeding on hooked salmon, and rarely, animals that become hooked by or snagged in the gear. The SEIS concludes that these interactions do not constitute a significant impact; the document also notes that these fisheries are classified under the Marine Mammal Protection Act

as Category III, indicating there is no record of such impacts. Other listed species that might be affected by the salmon fishery include sea turtles and certain seabirds. Similarly, the SEIS considered possible impacts to these species and determined they were not significant. Therefore, interactions with these protected species will not be considered here. However, various salmon, steelhead, and trout stocks (or evolutionarily significant units[2/] [ESUs] that are potentially caught in the fishery are listed under the ESA. Since 1992, NMFS has issued biological opinions indicating ocean salmon fisheries do not jeopardize the continued existence of ESA-listed salmon or adversely affect their critical habitat (see Section 6.2 for a list of relevant biological opinions). This determination has been reached through the Section 7 consultation process that is part of the ESA. This process established a set of "consultation standards" the fishery must conform to. Because the proposed action changes harvest levels and the consultation standards must be considered when developing management measures, impacts to these salmon stocks are considered in this environmental assessment. As noted above, listed salmon stocks are also components of the target species, but ESA-listed stocks are considered separately under the protected species heading.

Public Health and Safety: Fisheries management can affect safety if, for example, season openings make it more likely that fishermen will have to go out in bad weather because fishing opportunities are limited. The EA incorporated into Amendment 8 to the Salmon FMP analyzed alternatives to adjust management measures if unsafe weather affected fishery access. The Council's preferred alternative in the Amendment 8 EA was the no action alternative, under which weather-related issues are considered during inseason adjustments to management measures. The range of management measures considered for the proposed action would be within the range described in that EA. Since these types of potential impacts have been previously analyzed and found not to be significant, they are not discussed in this EA.

Socioeconomic Environment: As noted above, socioeconomic effects are only considered if they are interrelated with environmental effects (see also 40 CFR 1508.14). The 2000 SEIS describes how management measures that could be part of the proposed action have interrelated environmental effects. Allocation of fish between different user groups is the main socioeconomic factor the Council considers when formulating annual management measures. Since management measures with these interrelated effects change from year to year, and they may cause potentially significant impacts, this environmental assessment considers certain socioeconomic effects. Overall harvest opportunities and those related to allocation can affect some communities more than others. Disproportional impacts to particular communities resulting from management alternatives are described.

Cumulative Effects: This class of effects is usually considered separately, because it requires consideration of the impacts of actions other than the proposed action that may occur at different times or places. The incremental effects of these many actions may be collectively significant. In the context of salmon management, for example, past and "reasonably foreseeable" management measures may be considered as well as impacts to salmon habitat not caused by the proposed action. The effect of regulations for the ocean salmon fishery in any given year should be assessed with past and future annual regulations since they affect a given population cohort. Although habitat impacts have been considered in previous documents, the cumulative effects of these impacts when combined with fishing permitted under Council authority should also be assessed. For these reasons, cumulative effects are considered.

Controversy: The final factor, controversy, is not by itself a basis for determining significance. Like other more general factors it is considered during EA preparation, but is not used to structure the analysis.

2/ An ESU constitutes a "distinct population segment" for the purposes of listing, delisting, and reclassifying species under the ESA. (See 61 FR 4722 for the current policy on recognizing distinct population segments.)

2 Alternatives Including the Preferred Alternative

Management alternatives applicable to this environmental assessment are developed during the annual process described above (see Section 1.4). Preseason Report I contains salmon stock abundance projections for the current year and analyzes the impacts if the previous year's management regime were applied to current-year projections. In the NEPA context it presents the no action alternative: what future circumstances will be without the implementation of the new management measures, which is the proposed action. (According to the regulatory regime for ocean salmon fishing, the fishing season is governed by regulations established annually and apply until new measures are implemented.) Preseason Report II presents the three options developed during the March Council meeting, which represent the reasonable range of alternatives that, according to NEPA regulations, must be considered by the decision makers. The final management measures developed at the April Council meeting and based on the options in Preseason Report II represent the preferred alternative, which is described in Preseason Report III. Therefore, for the purposes of this EA there are five alternatives drawn from Preseason Reports I through III.

2.1 Preferred Alternative

N/A

2.2 No Action Alternative

As noted above, the no action alternative consists of the previous year's regulations. For analytical purposes, 2003 chinook and coho abundance was modeled with 2002 management measures. These management measures may be found in Table I-1 through I-3 of the Review of 2002 Ocean Salmon Fisheries and are reproduced in Appendix A to this EA.

2.3 Other Alternatives Considered

Management measures for the three options developed during the March Council meeting are summarized in Tables 1, 2, and 3 in the 2003 Preseason Report II. (These tables are reproduced in Appendix A.) Option I generally provides the most liberal seasons for both coho and chinook coast wide, with the exception of the Fort Bragg commercial fishery where Option I is the most conservative. All fisheries allowing coho retention are selective for coho with a healed adipose fin clip.

All recreational and commercial non-Indian fisheries north of Cape Falcon, Oregon are managed on quotas (or guidelines) to be taken within a specified time frame. The total allowable catch (TAC) is allocated among port areas based on terms of the Salmon FMP. North of Cape Falcon the non-Indian commercial TAC is 64,400 chinook and 75,000 coho for Option I; 59,000 chinook and 62,500 coho for Option II; and 47,500 chinook and 50,000 coho for Option III. The recreational TAC north of Cape Falcon is 59,600 chinook and 225,000 coho for Option I; 56,000 chinook and 187,500 coho for Option II; and 47,500 chinook and 150,000 coho for Option III. The treaty Indian TAC north of Cape Falcon is 60,000 chinook and 90,000 coho for Option I; 40,000 chinook and 75,000 coho for Option II; and 30,000 chinook and 60,000 coho for Option III.

Fisheries south of Cape Falcon, Oregon are managed primarily by season dates, although quota fisheries within specified timeframes are employed in some fisheries. Coho quotas for the central Oregon mark selective recreational coho fishery are 88,000 for Option I, 75,000 for Option II, and 60,000 for Option III. Quotas for the June-September timeframe in the Oregon portion of the KMZ are 11,500 chinook in Options I and III, and 11,100 chinook in Option II. In the California portion of the KMZ, the September quota is 10,000 chinook for all three options.

TABLE 2-1: Comparison of impacts of alternatives on selected key stocks. Source for preferred alternative is Preseason report III, for no action and options I, II, and III is preseason report II.

Impact Criterion	Preferred Alternative	No Action	Option I	Option II	Option III
Chinook					
California Central Valley (Fall chinook escapement, 1,000s of fish) Goal: 122-180	N/A	396.1	517.0	517.0	517.0
California Coast (Age 4 harvest rate) Goal: ≤16%	N/A	14.8%	15.9%	16.0%	15.9%
Klamath River (Natural spawning adults) Goal: ≥35,000	N/A	26,100	35,000	35,000	35,000
Oregon Coast	N/A	Natural spawner escapement goal met			
Columbia River		Lower Columbia natural tule Exploitation Rate exceeded.	Lower Columbia natural tule Exploitation Rate exceeded.	Spawning objectives and Lower Columbia natural tule exploitation rate met.	Spawning objectives and Lower Columbia natural tule exploitation rate met.
Washington Coast and Puget Sound	N/A	Council fisheries have a minor impact on these stocks, no evaluation			
Coho					
Oregon Production Index (OPI)	N/A	Conservation goals met for all stocks; Upper Columbia sharing agreement met.	Conservation goals met for all stocks; Upper Columbia sharing agreement not met.		Conservation goals met for all stocks; Upper Columbia sharing agreement met.
Washington Coast and Puget Sound	N/A	Conservation goals met for all stocks	Conservation goals met for all stocks except Hood Canal	Conservation goals met for all stocks	
Socioeconomic Impacts					
Coast wide exvessel value for non-Indian ocean troll (millions $)	N/A	No dollar value determined because this alternative was not viable	12.8	12.9	12.7
Coast wide community income associated with the recreational ocean salmon fishery (millions $)	N/A	No dollar value determined because this alternative was not viable	33.6	31.4	29.4

3 Affected Environment

The following descriptions summarize information provided in the Salmon FMP and preseason reports.

3.1 Target Stocks and Non-salmon Incidental Catch

3.1.1 Salmon Target Stocks

Salmon are anadromous, living in the ocean, but returning to freshwater to spawn, and semelparous, dying after they spawn. Eggs are laid in nests (called redds) in stream bottoms with fairly specific characteristics, including clear, cool water and suitable gravel for redd excavation. After an incubation period, which varies depending on water temperature, the eggs hatch into yolk sac larvae, which remain in the gravel until the sac is absorbed. These fry emerge, and after maturing into smolts capable of living in salt water, migrate downstream. These smolts may pause in lakes or estuaries before completing the maturation process and entering the ocean environment. Adults then spend from one to four years in the ocean before returning to spawn. Because salmon usually return to their natal streams to spawn, genetically distinct stocks can be identified. Fish from several such stocks of a given species may return to freshwater during a given season; this constitutes a seasonal "run." Individual stocks exhibit considerable variability within these life history parameters: pre-spawning adult and post-hatchlings can spend varying amounts of time in freshwater, fish can mature at different ages, and ocean migration patterns can differ. In addition to natural characteristics, the development of hatchery rearing programs over the past century, coupled with the long-term decline in wild stocks, has added another dimension to management. As noted in Section 1, Council-managed ocean fisheries catch mostly chinook and coho salmon, and in odd-numbered years, pink salmon, but to a lesser extent.

Population sustainability is predicated on the return of a sufficient number of adult fish, referred to as escapement, and their ability to successfully spawn. (Hatchery programs have the goal of increasing survival of juvenile fish by raising them under artificial conditions where mortality is comparatively low.) Management focuses on ensuring sufficient escapement for particular stocks and must also consider the timing of the seasonal runs in setting fishing seasons. Escapement levels can be assessed by monitoring the number of fish that reach freshwater spawning areas. The abundance of hatchery-raised salmon, which in comparison to wild stocks are a less important reservoir of genetic variability,[3/] has prompted management measures that direct fishermen to target and retain hatchery stocks in preference to wild fish.

Both chinook and coho salmon have specific life history features. Chinook show considerable life history variation. In addition to age of maturity and timing of entry to freshwater, stream-type and ocean-type races have been identified. Stream-type fish spend one to two years in freshwater as juveniles and then move rapidly to the ocean. Adults enter freshwater in spring and summer, and spawn upriver in late summer or early fall. Juvenile ocean-type fish spend a few days to several months in freshwater, but may spend a long time in estuarine areas. The timing of adult entry varies, and the combination of these characteristics means that chinook may enter freshwater throughout the year. However, there are peaks in the distribution of run timing, accounting for identified runs. In Oregon and Washington, spring (March through May) and fall (August through November) chinook runs are most common; a few stocks run in summer (May through July). In California there are also late fall and winter runs (December through July) in the Sacramento River. (A late fall run has also been reported from the Eel River.) Chinook salmon mature and return to spawn between two to six years of age, although most returning fish are three to five years old. Precocious males that return to spawn early, at age two or three, are called "jacks." In contrast to chinook, coho salmon have a relatively fixed residence time in fresh and salt water, resulting in fewer age classes than chinook salmon. Juveniles spend at least a year in freshwater and usually 18 months at sea before maturity. Like chinook, precocious male

---

3/ Because the parent stock is fairly small and hatchery-raised fish populations may not be exposed to as intense selective pressure, genetic diversity of these populations is lower. A related issue arises when hatchery-raised fish, returning to spawn as adults, interbreed with wild stocks, affecting wild population fitness.

jacks return to spawn early. Coho generally do not live beyond three years. Although their historic range stretches south to Monterey Bay, California, most production currently occurs north of California. Most coho spawning sites are in smaller, low gradient streams and tributaries. Unlike the year round distribution of chinook runs, coho generally return to spawn in the fall. Pink salmon are caught in significant numbers in odd numbered years, such as 2003, and can be considered target species in odd numbered years for the purposes of this EA. Pink salmon spawn in areas close to salt water, and have a very short freshwater residence time as juveniles, migrating to the ocean soon after emergence. Adults return almost exclusively as 2 year olds. (Additional information about Council-managed salmons species' life histories may be found in EFH Appendix A, which describes salmon EFH.)

Salmon FMP Table 3-1 (an updated version is in Table A-1 in Appendix A of Preseason Report I) provides an excellent summary of the individual West Coast stocks (or runs) identified for the purpose of managing ocean fisheries. This table describes salmon conservation objectives for each stock or run. Chinook stocks are grouped into six major geographic categories, coho into three, and pink into two. For reference, chinook and coho geographic categories and component stocks (both hatchery and wild) are listed in Table 3-1 in this document. Note that two wild chinook stocks are listed as endangered under the federal ESA and 17 are listed as threatened, and three wild coho stocks are listed as threatened. Lower Columbia River natural coho are also listed as candidate species under the federal ESA and as endangered under the Oregon State-ESA. Because salmon are anadromous, it is relatively easy to monitor the number fish that return to spawn (inriver escapement) and determine whether conservation objectives have been achieved. However, managers also need to predict ocean abundance and ocean escapement (number of fish reaching freshwater and available for inriver fisheries and escapement to spawning grounds). Although predictions cannot be made for all of the stocks listed in the Salmon FMP, estimates are made for the major stock components of the fishery. The components of the harvest for which abundance predictions are made is sufficient to allow reasonable projections of overall catch and bycatch mortality. Tables I-1 and I-2 in Preseason Report I summarize preseason estimates for the current season (2003) and several preceding years. Preseason Report I also provides detailed information on the performance of each predictor and a summary of 2003 stock status based on predictions. These summaries are reproduced in Tables 3-2a and 3-2b.

Overall, current predictions suggest that 2003 will be a year of high abundance most stocks, and typical in terms of relative abundance of chinook and coho. Figures 3-1 and 3-2 display the forecast data from Preseason Report I Tables I-1 and I-2. (It should be noted that these tables use different measures for some of the stocks, such as ocean abundance versus ocean escapement, so that the comparisons made in the figures are not exact. Nonetheless, they provide a general idea of the relative abundance of different stocks. (Consult Preseason Report I for more information on the predictors.) The figures show that for most stocks chinook abundance is predicted to be slightly lower in 2003 than in 2002, with the notable exception of California Central Valley stocks. In contrast, coho salmon abundance is expected to be higher for all stocks than in 2002. Oregon Coastal Natural (OCN) coho are predicted to be up by 64%, and Oregon Production Index (OPI) hatchery coho are predicted to be up 139% from 2002 (Table 3-2).

For 2003, access to abundant stocks such as Columbia River hatchery tule chinook, OPI hatchery coho and Central Valley chinook is constrained by impacts on Lower Columbia River natural tule chinook in fisheries north of Cape Falcon, by OCN coho impacts in the central Oregon mark selective recreational coho fishery, and by age-4 Klamath fall chinook impacts in other fisheries south of Cape Falcon.

3.1.2 Non-salmon Incidental Catch

Groundfish

These species are managed under the Council's Groundfish FMP. Under this plan annual management measures are established for these species, and an EIS is prepared in connection with that process. The annual management measures anticipate and take into account incidental groundfish in the ocean salmon fishery. This incidental groundfish catch is considered part of the open access groundfish fishery. During the groundfish process, expected groundfish bycatch in the salmon fishery is estimated, based on previous year's incidental catch levels. In 2003, no regulations specific to the ocean commercial troll fishery were implemented as part of groundfish annual management. While the levels of salmon catch fluctuate from year

to year, the amount of groundfish taken as incidental catch is very low, so changes in the salmon fishery do not substantially alter the projections for harvest-related mortality in the groundfish fishery (projections made as part of the development of the groundfish annual specifications). Any unexpected expansion in incidental groundfish harvest would be taken into account in management of the groundfish open access fishery and appropriate inseason adjustments made to groundfish regulations (e.g., season closures or reduced landing limits).

Various groundfish species are caught incidentally in ocean salmon fisheries. Table 3-4 shows landings of selected, overfished groundfish species and total groundfish landings in 2000 and 2001. Five of the nine overfished species are listed in the table; of the remaining four, darkblotched rockfish, Pacific Ocean perch and cowcod are unlikely to be caught because they occur in habitats outside areas where salmon trolling occurs. The remaining species, Pacific whiting, is likely caught by trollers, but the amounts are negligible in comparison to this species' very large 2003 optimum yield (OY), which represents a total catch mortality limit across all fisheries. Although data from 2002 are not available at this time, it is not likely that there has been a substantial change in amount of groundfish catches in salmon fisheries. The table also lists OYs for the reported overfished species. It can be seen that the 2001 landings represent a small fraction of these OYs. The EIS for 2003 groundfish specifications and management measures also provides estimates of catch mortality by fishery for 2003. These estimates are generally in line with 2001 landings, except that the document reports an estimate of 1.6 mt of canary rockfish total catch for the commercial salmon troll fishery. Canary rockfish are probably of greatest concern since they have one of the lowest OYs (22 mt) so salmon troll catches represent a greater proportion of this limit.

A recreational vessel (charter or private) may target both groundfish and salmon on a single trip. Recreational groundfish catches are regulated through the groundfish management process. In 2003 various bag limits were imposed, varying by state or region and species, to limit catches of overfished species. In California south of Cape Mendocino seasonal closures to recreational groundfish fisheries have also been implemented.

If incidental groundfish catch in the salmon fishery were to expand enough to cause increased restrictions in the open access groundfish fishery, the primary effect would depend on the nature of the restriction. If a season closure were to be imposed, the greatest burden of the reduction would be imposed on vessels targeting groundfish. Groundfish taken incidentally in fisheries targeting nongroundfish species would be discarded. If a trip limit reduction were to be imposed, the reduction would be borne primarily by the sector of the open access fishery that makes trips close to the existing limit and would be further constrained by the reduction of those limits. The effect of the constraint, whether a trip limit reduction or season closure, would be regulatory discards (to the degree that the incidental harvest is unavoidable) and discard mortality (to the degree that discarded fish die). Again, given the level of bycatch in the salmon fishery, it does not appear likely that a substantial increase in groundfish catch will be expected with the increase in salmon harvest.

Other Species

Other Council managed-species such as halibut, highly migratory species, and coastal pelagic species are also landed jointly with salmon. For all of these stocks, fish caught on the same trip with salmon are documented. Data on the commercial segment of these fisheries shows the cooccurrence rates for salmon and these other Council-managed species is low, as well as for non-Council-managed species. Changes in the salmon fishery are not expected to have a substantial impact on the directed fisheries for these non-salmon stocks. Fisheries for these non-salmon species are managed for under other Council management plans or other jurisdictions. At present these other non-salmon stocks are not the subject of overfishing concerns.

3.2 Salmon Stocks Listed Under the ESA

ESA-listed species are managed under regulations pursuant to that law in addition to the MSA. "Take" (a term that covers a broader range of impacts than just mortality) of listed species may be allowed as long as it is not the primary purpose of the activity. For salmon fisheries this means that incidental harvest may be allowed (along with some additional mortality resulting from, for example, fish that "drop off" the hook and consequently die). As part of the process authorizing such take, regulatory agencies must consult with

NMFS[4/] so that any take is carefully reviewed in order to ensure that it does not "jeopardize the continued existence of the species" (or in the case of salmon, the evolutionarily significant unit, ESU). Because of the Council's central role in developing fishery management regimes, it must take the results of such consultations into account. Typically this process, termed a "Section 7 consultation" after the relevant section in the ESA, results in a biological opinion that applies a set of "consultation standards" to the subject activity and mandates those actions that must be taken in order to avoid such jeopardy. The consultation standards, which are quantitative targets that must be met to avoid jeopardy, are also incorporated into the Salmon FMP and play an important part in developing annual management measures. A Section 7 consultation may be reinitiated periodically as environmental conditions change and new measures may be required to avoid jeopardy. (Biological opinions for Council-managed salmon stocks are listed in Section 6.2 and are available from the NMFS Northwest Region office. These documents also provide detailed information on the biology and status of these stocks.)

In addition to the Section 7 consultation, actions that fall under the jurisdiction of the ESA may also be permitted through ESA Section 10 and ESA Section 4(d). Section 10 generally covers state and research activities that may affect ESA listed species. Section 4(d) covers the activities of state and local governments and private citizens.

Section 4(d) of the ESA requires NMFS and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to promulgate "protective regulations" for threatened species (Section 4(d) is not applicable to species listed as endangered) whenever it is deemed "necessary and advisable to provide for the conservation of such species."

> "Whenever any species is listed as a threatened species pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, the Secretary shall issue such regulations as he deems necessary and advisable to provide for the conservation of such species. The Secretary may by regulation prohibit with respect to any threatened species any act prohibited under section 9(a)(1) of this title ..."

These protective rules for threatened species may apply any or all of the ESA Section 9 protections that automatically prohibit take of species listed as endangered. The rules need not prohibit all take. There may be an "exception" from the prohibitions on take so long as the take occurs as the result of a program that adequately protects the listed species and its habitat. In other words, the 4(d) rule can "limit" the situations to which the take prohibitions apply.

Sec 9(a)(1) includes the take prohibition. The Fish and Wildlife Service has adopted a blanket regulation automatically applying the take prohibition to all threatened species upon listing. NMFS has no comparable blanket 4(d) regulation. Instead, NMFS promulgates 4(d) regulations on a species-by-species basis once a species is listed as threatened.

In proposing and finalizing a 4(d) rule, NMFS may establish exemptions to the take prohibition for specified categories of activities that NMFS finds "contribute to conserving the listed salmonids." Other exemptions cover habitat-degrading activities (and tribal and recreational fishing activities) that NMFS believes are governed by a program that adequately limits impacts on listed salmonids.

As part of the process for developing annual management measures NMFS provides guidance to the Council on minimizing the take of listed species. This guidance, a letter dated March 7, 2003, was presented to the Council during its March meeting. It describes requirements under relevant biological opinions and consultation standards for the current season. Pages 5-7 in Preseason Report II and Appendix A in Preseason Report III summarize this guidance.

For most stocks NMFS guidance does not differ from the consultation standard. However, the guidance for Puget Sound chinook differs from the consultation standards summarized on page 6 of Preseason Report II. Fisheries impacting threatened naturally spawning chinook from Puget Sound and Strait of Juan de Fuca were

---

4/ NMFS is the designated agency for listed marine species. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service is responsible for listed terrestrial species.

exempted from ESA take limitations by virtue of being managed under a Resource Management Plan (RMP) submitted under Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule in 2001 and 2002. Though this RMP expires in May of 2003, state and tribal co-managers have established management objectives based on total exploitation rate constraints for this year. An RMP for 2003 including these objectives is currently under review by NMFS. Pending the completion of that review, NMFS provided guidance to the Council in its March meeting and will provide further guidance to the Council at its April meeting. That guidance includes impacts in inside fisheries as well as ocean fisheries. It is anticipated that the fishery regime developed by the state and tribal managers during the preseason planning process will be consistent with NMFS guidance.

3.3 Socioeconomic Environment

Chapter IV in the Review of 2002 Ocean Salmon Fisheries provides information on the socioeconomic environment. More extensive information on ocean and inside salmon fisheries is provided in Appendix B to the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan. Information on fishing communities is provided in Appendices A and B to the Council's description of West Coast fishing communities.

The most significant trend in the non-Indian commercial troll fishery is a long-term decline in the real exvessel value of landings (see Figure IV-4 in the Review). This is due both to a decline in landings and declines in the real exvessel price for coho and chinook (see Figure IV-3 in the Review). Accordingly, the number of participants has declined and in 2002 was 78% below the 1986-1990 average. Recreational fishing for ocean salmon includes private vessels, charter boats and some shore-based fishing, although this last component accounts for a small amount of the recreational ocean catch. California exhibits the highest proportion of charter boat participation of the three states. Measured by number of trips, California also has the highest overall level of participation, and 2002 showed an increase from the previous year. Oregon and Washington, in contrast, showed decreases in participation in 2002. Over the long term there has been a decline in the number of ocean recreational trips with most of the decline occurring from the Eureka Bragg area north. In recent years there has been some recovery in Washington and Oregon north of Humbug Mountain with the creation of fishery selective for hatchery coho.

While analysis of impacts to the natural environment is organized around stocks that spawn in particular rivers, the social dimension, including management measures, is organized around management zones, as described in the Salmon FMP. These zones also correspond to some extent with the ocean distribution of salmon stocks, although stocks are mixed in offshore waters. Broadly, from north to south these zones are (1) from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon (45° 46' N latitude), which is on the Oregon coast south of the Columbia River mouth; (2) between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mountain (42° 40'30" N latitude) on Oregon's southern coast; (3) the Klamath Management Zone, which covers ocean waters from Humbug Mountain in southern Oregon to Horse Mountain (40° 05' N latitude) in northern California; and (4) from Horse Mountain to the U.S./Mexican border. (There are also numerous subdivisions within these zones. These subdivisions are used to further balance stock conservation and harvest allocation needs.) Figure 3-3 shows the boundaries of these zones and the main port areas within these zones. The following description of the fisheries and fishing communities is organized around these zones and is derived from the Review.

3.3.1 U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

Stocks on Which the Fisheries Rely

Chinook salmon caught in this zone are mostly Columbia River tule stocks. British Columbia, Central and Northern Oregon, and Sacramento River stocks are smaller contributors. (See Preseason Report I and especially Table A-1 for details on the occurrence of stocks in ocean fisheries.) Columbia River, Washington Coast, and Puget Sound stocks are the main contributors to coho catches in this zone. Indian tribes land a portion of the total catch in accordance with treaty rights. Pink salmon that contribute to fisheries in this zone originate primarily from Puget Sound and the Fraser River.

Commercial Fisheries

Figures 3-4a and 3-4b display historical commercial landings by major catch areas by state. In the figures port areas have been grouped by management zone and show that the north of Cape Falcon zone accounts for a small proportion of commercial chinook landings, about 13 percent in 2002. Coho stocks experienced serious declines in the early 1990s. Regulatory action to limit catches accounts for the immediate fall in landings; retention of coho has been prohibited south of Cape Falcon since 1993. Thus, total coho landings are small and all but some small Illegal landings are made north of Cape Falcon. (For more information on the history of these management actions refer to Amendment 13 to the Salmon FMP.) The area north of Cape Falcon covers fisheries around the Columbia River mouth and the Washington coast. Port areas in this zone include Neah Bay and La Push on the Olympic Peninsula; Westport on the central Washington Coast; Ilwaco, Washington on the north side of the Columbia River mouth; and Astoria, Oregon on the south side of the Columbia River mouth. (Smaller ports whose landings statistics are grouped with those of these ports are listed in footnotes to Table IV-6 through IV-8 in the Review of 2002 Ocean Salmon Fisheries.)

Tribal Fisheries

The Hoh, S'Klallam, Makah, Quileute, and Quinault tribes participate in ocean troll fisheries in this zone. Ceremonial and subsistence fishing also occurs. There are no tribal fisheries in ocean waters south of this zone. However, there are tribal fisheries in Puget Sound, the Columbia River, the Klamath River and other coastal bays, estuaries, and rivers. Tribal fisheries are discussed in detail in Appendix B to the EIS, prepared for Amendment 14 to the Salmon FMP.

Recreational Fisheries

Figures 3-5a and 3-5b display historical recreational landings by major catch areas by state. In 2002, ports north of Cape Falcon accounted for 26% of coast wide recreational fishing trips. (Figure 3-6 shows historical data on charter and private fishing trips by management zone.) Almost two-thirds of these trips were made by private vessels. Westport and Columbia River ports (Astoria and Ilwaco) are the dominant ports for charter trips. In 2002, the north of Cape Falcon zone accounted for 38% of the total coast wide ocean area recreational landings of all salmon species. (See Figure 3-7. Table 3-3 presents the numerical data and percent of recreational coast wide landings by species for ports and zones.) As with commercial landings, the north of Cape Falcon zone accounts for the largest share of coho landings at almost 80%. The Salmon FMP allocates a larger portion of the coho total allowable catch to the recreational fishery as reflected in the management measures. This is facilitated by allowing retention of coho with a healed adipose fin clip.

Two recreational fisheries adjacent to this zone are particularly important considerations in estimating the impacts of management options for the ocean. One is referred to as the Buoy 10 recreational fishery, in reference to a navigational aid at the entrance to the Columbia River that demarcates the inner boundary of the Columbia River. This fishery is important because it intercepts a substantial portion of ocean escapement at a point where fish are just entering freshwater. The second fishery is referred to as Area 4B in reference to state waters near Neah Bay in the Strait of Juan de Fuca. Like Buoy 10 fisheries, recreational fisheries here intercept ocean escapement, in this case entering Puget Sound. When the ocean fishery is open, Area 4B is managed as part of the ocean fishery, however, when the ocean fishery closes, the state will often keep Area 4B fishery open as a state managed fishery. There is one option for an Area 4B fishery in 2003. Both the Buoy 10 and Area 4B fisheries intercept some stocks not destined for the Columbia River or Puget Sound (respectively)

3.3.2 Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain (Central Oregon Coast)

Stocks on Which the Fisheries Rely

Fisheries in this zone catch a mix of stocks, which vary from year to year. Oregon Coast chinook, Central Valley, and Klamath River chinook stocks contribute substantially to these fisheries. Although regulations have prohibited retention of coho in commercial fisheries south of Cape Falcon since 1993, limited

recreational fishing that is selective for coho with healed adipose fin clips has been permitted since 1999. Washington coastal, Columbia River, Oregon, and northern California coastal coho stocks are encountered in areas south of Cape Falcon.

Commercial Fisheries

Commercial landings of chinook are significant in this zone. As can be seen in Figure 3-4, Oregon coast ports between Cape Falcon and the KMZ are the major contributors to chinook landings, along with California ports south of the KMZ; in 2002 the Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain harvest accounted for about one-third of all West Coast commercial chinook landings. Coho landings were very large between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mountain until 1992 when, as noted, stock declines coupled with regulatory actions eliminated most landings south of Cape Falcon. (Some mortality to coho stocks still occur in conjunction with effort targeted on chinook. Mortality from gear encounters, including drop-off and hook-and-release, is accounted for in coho mortality estimates.) Tillamook, Newport and Coos Bay are the major port areas in this zone; almost half of the chinook landings were made at Newport.

Recreational Fisheries

This zone accounted for 18% of coast wide recreational fishing trips in 2002; 84% were on private boats. Recreational coho landings accounted for almost about 19% of coast wide recreational coho catch (Table 3-3) and 14% of the total coast wide recreational salmon catch (see Figure 3-7). Seasonal management measures allowed a selective fishery for hatchery-produced coho with a healed adipose fin clip in this zone. Of the three ports in this zone Newport originated the most charter trips in 2002. But the two other ports (Tillamook and Coos Bay) each originated more private trips than the number of charter trips out of Newport. Thus, while Newport is an important center for charter fishing, recreational fishing on private boats is important at all of the ports in the zone.

3.3.3 Humbug Mountain to Horse Mountain (Klamath Management Zone)

The KMZ covers waters in southern Oregon and northern California around the mouth of the Klamath River. This is geographically the smallest zone. A significant component of the allocation issues in this zone are the harvest needs of Klamath River tribal and sport fisheries.

Stocks on Which the Fisheries Rely

The KMZ was created to provide protection for Klamath River chinook stocks, which comprise a greater proportion of the harvest in this zone than in other zones. Other major contributors to the harvest in this area include the Sacramento Valley and southern Oregon coast chinook stocks. Retention of coho is prohibited.

Commercial Fishery

This zone accounts for a small proportion of commercial landings. In 2002 about 3% of West Coast commercial chinook landings were made at the three major ports in this zone: Brookings, Oregon; and Crescent City and Eureka in California.

Recreational Fishery

Recreational trips in the KMZ accounted for about 1% of coast wide trips with about 95% of these trips made on private vessels. Charter fishing in the zone, from a coast wide perspective, is negligible at less than half a percent in 2002.

3.3.4 South of Horse Mountain

Although this zone is defined as stretching to the U.S./Mexican border, ocean salmon fishing generally occurs from Point Conception northward.

Stocks on Which the Fisheries Rely

Central Valley chinook stocks are important throughout this zone but particularly south of Fort Bragg (Point Arena). Southern Oregon chinook stocks contribute to fisheries in the northern portion of this zone. Klamath chinook and Sacramento River winter run stocks are also caught in this zone and the conservation needs for these stocks often have a significant effect on ocean harvest management measures. Coho retention is prohibited.

Commercial Fisheries

California commercial fisheries historically have been the major component of West Coast ocean salmon fishing, consistently accounting for a major share of chinook landings on the West Coast; 48% in 2002 and as much as 75% as recently as 2000 (see Figure 3-4). Coho were less important historically than chinook, and like all fisheries south of Cape Falcon coho retention in commercial fisheries has not been allowed since 1993.

Major port areas for this zone (as listed in Review Table IV-6) are Fort Bragg, San Francisco and Monterey. San Francisco is the major port for commercial landings, accounting for about two-thirds of landings at the three ports in 2002. The other two ports had a greater share of landings in the past, and as recently as 2000 Monterey landings were almost equal to San Francisco's. In 2002, Ft. Bragg accounted for the largest share of landings (17%) since 1990.

Recreational Fisheries

Figure 3-6 suggests that the number of recreational trips has remained more stable over the long term in the area south of Horse Mountain. As a result, the number of trips occurring in this zone as a proportion of coast wide trips has increased since the 1980s. In 2002 the south of Horse Mountain zone accounted for the highest percent of recreational trips coast wide, at 46%. This zone had the largest share of coast wide recreational chinook landings in 2002 at 58% (Table 3-3); coho landings were negligible, reflecting regulations prohibiting coho retention in this zone. (The reported landings includes some illegal harvest, as footnoted in the Review tables.) Charter fishing historically, and today, has accounted for a much larger fraction of recreational trips in this zone, as compared to areas to the north; in 2002 45% of trips south of Horse Mountain were made by charter vessels. San Francisco is by far the largest port for charter trips while private recreational trips are more evenly distributed among the three ports in this zone.

TABLE 3-1: Chinook and coho salmon stocks managed under the Salmon FMP.

Chinook	Coho
California Central Valley Sacramento River Fall Sacramento River Spring (**threatened**) Sacramento River Winter (**endangered**)	Oregon Production Index Area Central California Coast (**threatened**) Northern California (**threatened**) Oregon Coastal Natural (**threatened**) Columbia River Late Hatchery Columbia River Early Hatchery Columbia River Natural (**federal candidate, Oregon State-endangered**)
Northern California Coast Eel, Mattole, Mad (**all threatened**), and Smith Rivers, Fall and Spring Klamath River Fall Klamath River Spring	
Oregon Coast Southern Oregon (aggregate of several stocks) Central and Northern Coast (aggregate of several stocks)	
Columbia River Basin North Lewis River Fall (**threatened**) Lower River Hatchery Fall Lower River Hatchery Spring Upper Willamette Spring (**threatened**) Mid-Columbia Bright Hatchery Fall Spring Creek Hatchery Fall Klickitat, Warm Springs, John Day, and Yakima Rivers Spring Snake River Fall (**threatened**) Snake River Spring/Summer (**threatened**) Upper River Bright Fall Upper River Summer Upper Columbia River Spring (**endangered**)	
Washington Coast Willapa Bay Fall Natural Willapa Bay Fall Hatchery Grays Harbor Fall Grays Harbor Spring Quinault Fall Queets Fall Queets Summer/Spring/ Hoh Fall Hoh Spring/Summer Quillayute Fall Quillayute Spring/Summer Hoko Summer/Fall	Washington Coastal Willapa Bay Hatchery Grays Harbor Quinault Hatchery Queets Hoh Quillayute Fall Quillayute Summer Hatchery Western Strait of Juan de Fuca
Puget Sound Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca Summer/Fall (**threatened**) Skokomish Summer/Fall (**threatened**) Nooksack Spring (**threatened**) Skagit Summer/Fall (**threatened**) Skagit Spring (**threatened**) Stillaguamish Summer/Fall (**threatened**) Snohomish Summer/Fall (**threatened**) Cedar River Summer/Fall-Lake Washington (**threatened**) White River Spring (**threatened**) Green River Summer/Fall (**threatened**) Nisqually River Summer/Fall-South Puget Sound (**threatened**)	Puget Sound Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca Hood Canal Skagit Stillaguamish Snohomish South Puget Sound Hatchery
Southern British Columbia Coastal Stocks Fraser River	Southern British Columbia Coast Coastal Stocks Fraser River

TABLE 3-2a: Chinook 2003 predicted stock status. (Page 1 of 1)

Stock/Predictor	Status
Sacramento River Fall Chinook	A total of 59,100 age-two chinook are estimated to have returned to the Central Valley in 2002, forecasting a 2003 CVI of 1,108,100 adult chinook, which is 1.34 times the 2002 preseason forecast.
Klamath River Fall Chinook	TThe forecast September 1, 2002 (preseason) ocean abundance of Klamath River fall chinook salmon is 171300 age-three fish, 132,400 age-four fish, and 6,500 age-five fish. This is comparable to last year's preseason forecast of 209,000 age-three, 143,800 age-four, and 9,700 age-five fish.
Oregon Coastal Chinook, North Migrating	Based on the density index of total spawners, the generalized expectation for Oregon coastal north migrating (NOC and MOC) stocks in 2003 is for above average abundance. The density of adults observed since 1985 has met or exceeded the goal of 60-90 spawners per mile, a primary indicator that these stocks are generally healthy
Oregon Coast Chinook, South/Local Migrating	A quantitative estimate is made only for Rogue River fall chinook; the ocean abundance index for 2003 is 30,900 chinook, slightly below 2002, but still the second highest the highest since 1988.
Columbia River Fall Chinook	Abundance predictions are made for five major fall stock units characterized as being hatchery or natural production and originating above or below Bonneville Dam. The upriver brights (URB) and lower river wild (LRW) are primarily naturally produced stocks. The lower river hatchery (LRH) tule, Spring Creek Hatchery (SCH) tule, and mid-Columbia brights (MCB) are primarily hatchery produced stocks. The tule stocks generally mature at an earlier age than the natural fall stocks and do not migrate as far north. Minor stocks include lower river bright (LRB), a naturally produced stock, and Select Area brights (SAB), a hatchery stock originally from Rogue River stock; both occur downstream from Bonneville Dam. The preliminary forecast for 2003 URB fall chinook ocean escapement is 280,400 adults. If the forecast is realized, it would be similar to last year's return which was the largest return since 1988 and would be the fourth largest since 1964. The forecast is about 84% greater than the recent ten-year average of 150,400. No preseason forecast for 2003 ocean escapement of ESA-listed Snake River wild fall chinook is currently available. However, the Columbia River technical staffs are expected to develop a run size estimate for this stock prior to the April Council meeting. Ocean escapement of LRW fall chinook in 2003 is forecast at 24,600 adults. The forecast indicates a return similar to last year, which was the second largest since 1989 and is almost double the recent ten-year average return of 13,500. The preliminary forecast for 2003 ocean escapement of LRH fall chinook is for a return of 115,900 adults, which would be less than last year, but still the second largest return since 1989, and nearly double the recent ten-year average of 64,800. Ocean escapement of SCH fall chinook in 2003 is projected to be 96,900 adults. Although it will be less that last year, it will still be the third largest return since 1982, and almost double the recent ten-year average of 50,600. The preliminary forecast for the 2003 ocean escapement of MCB fall chinook is 104,800 adults. The forecast would represent the largest return on record, more than last year's return, and more than double the recent ten-year average of 49,100. The MCB chinook are primarily returns from hatchery releases of bright fall chinook stock in the area downstream from McNary Dam, although some natural spawning in tributaries between Bonneville and McNary dams also occurs.
Washington Coastal Chinook	Preseason forecasts for most Washington coastal chinook stocks were not available for inclusion in Preseason Report I. The Willapa Bay hatchery fall chinook ocean escapement abundance forecast is 14,200 adults, down approximately 24% from the 2002 preseason forecast. The natural fall chinook ocean escapement abundance forecast is 2,400 adults, down approximately 35% from the 2002 preseason forecast.
Puget Sound Chinook	Spring chinook originating in Puget Sound are expected to remain depressed. Runs in the Nooksack, Skagit, White, and Dungeness rivers are of continuing concern. Preliminary information for Puget Sound summer/fall stocks indicates the total 2003 return is expected to be similar to the 2002 preseason forecast for both hatchery and natural stocks. Natural stocks from Puget Sound have experienced poor survival in recent years, resulting in depressed production and escapements. Only four natural Puget Sound summer/fall chinook stocks have met escapement goals at least once in the last five years (Hoko, Snohomish, Green, and Nisqually). However, two of these stocks (Green and Nisqually) have significant numbers of hatchery chinook that stray into natural spawning areas and are counted as natural fish.

TABLE 3-2b. Coho 2003 predicted stock status. (Page 1 of 2)

Stock/Predictor	Status
Oregon Production Index Area–Public Hatchery Coho	The OPIH abundance prediction for 2003 is 863,100 coho, 239% of the 2002 prediction and 131% of the preliminary 2002 postseason estimate. The increase in predicted OPIH coho from 2002 to 2003 is primarily due to higher hatchery jack returns in 2002 relative to 2001.
Oregon Production Index Area–Oregon Coastal Natural Coho	The 2003 preseason prediction for OCN (river and lake systems combined) is 117,900 coho, 164% of the 2002 preseason prediction and 39% of the 2002 postseason estimate. The 2003 preseason SRS prediction for OCNR and OCNL components are 97,800 and 20,100 coho, respectively.
Oregon Production Index Area–Salmon and Trout Enhancement Program Hatchery Coho	The 2003 preseason STEP index abundance prediction is 3,600 coho. The 2003 prediction is above the 2002 preseason prediction of 600 coho due to improved smolt to adult survival rates.
Washington Coastal and Puget Sound Coho Stocks	
Willapa Bay	The 2003 Willapa Bay hatchery coho abundance forecast is 46,700 ocean recruits, a 16% increase from the 2002 preseason forecast of 40,400. The prediction is based on a recent four year mean return per release without adjustment for jack abundance. The natural coho ocean abundance forecast is 31,800 ocean recruits. This prediction is the average terminal run size estimate from 1998-2001.
Grays Harbor	The abundance forecast for Grays Harbor natural stock coho for 2003 is 58,018 ocean recruits. The forecast for hatchery stock ocean abundance is 64,000 adults.The natural coho forecast was generated by estimating a terminal run size using a recent six year average (1991-1996) return per spawner, which was then expanded to ocean abundance using Bingham Creek wild coded-wire tag recovery data. The hatchery forecast was generated by multiplying smolt releases by an average ocean recruit per release survival rate.
Quinalt River	The 2003 forecast for Quinault natural coho is 47,700 ocean recruits, a 62% increase from the 2002 projected level of 29,400. This estimate represents the 2000 brood year escapement (11,474) multiplied by the 1993-1997 brood year average ocean recruits per spawner (4.16). The Quinault hatchery coho forecast is 20,600 ocean recruits, an increase of 75% compared to the 2002 forecast level of 11,750. The forecast is derived from the mean 1994-1998 brood year observed marine survival rates (0.0326) and 2000 brood year smolt release (631,300).
Queets River	The Queets natural coho forecast is 24,000 ocean recruits, an increase of 92% compared to the 2002 forecast level of 12,500. This forecast represents the estimated smolt production multiplied by a projected survival of 6.03%, based on Bingham Creek jack returns and the 1997-2001 average ocean recruits/smolt. The forecast for supplemental production is 1,300 ocean recruits, based on releases (111,380) multiplied by the 1995-1997 brood year average recruits/release (0.0121). Approximately 50% of supplemental releases were adipose fin clipped. The Queets hatchery (Salmon River) coho forecast is 24,900 ocean recruits, an increase of 78% compared to the 2002 forecast level of 14,000. This forecast is based on the smolt release of 875,300 multiplied by the 1996-1999 brood year average observed marine survival rate (0.0284).
Hoh River	The Hoh River natural coho forecast is 12,500 ocean recruits, an increase of 47% compared to the 2002 forecast of 8,500. This forecast is based on estimated smolt production per square mile of watershed (based on Clearwater tributary to the Queets) multiplied by the size of the Hoh watershed for a total of 178,000 smolts. The total smolt production is then multiplied by 7%, the average of two point estimates of marine survival based on the Bingham Creek jack return model. No hatchery production is projected for the Hoh system for 2003.

TABLE 3-2b. Coho 2003 predicted stock status. (Page 2 of 2)

Stock/Predictor	Status
Quillayute River	The Quillayute River summer natural and hatchery coho forecasts for 2003 are 1,800 and 5,400 ocean recruits, respectively. The natural component run size is based on estimated smolt production (26,200) and a projected ocean survival rate of 0.07 based on Bingham Creek jack return data. The hatchery component run forecast is based on 1980-1993 brood year average ocean recruits per release (0.0253) multiplied by the number of smolts released (215,300). The 2003 forecast abundance of natural summer coho is 50% above the 2002 forecast while the hatchery forecast is 10% above the 2002 forecast level. The Quillayute River fall natural and hatchery coho forecasts are 24,900 and 15,200 ocean recruits, respectively. The forecast of the natural component run size is based on the estimated smolt production (348,900), multiplied by the projected ocean survival rate of 0.07 derived from Bingham Creek jack return data. The smolt production estimate was derived from the smolt production estimate from the Clearwater River tributary of the Queets. During 1987, 1988, and 1990, smolt production in the Clearwater was 1.32 times the average production of the Bogachiel and Dickey. Using 1.32 as a scalar for higher gradient tributaries of the Quillayute system (Bogachiel, Calawah, and SolDuc), yields an estimated 286,800 smolts (1.32*217,257). Because the Dickey is a lower gradient system, smolt production was estimated at its average production of 88,300. Total smolt production of summar and fall coho was estimated as 375,100 (1.32*217,257+88,344); smolt production for fall and summer components was proportioned according to brood year spawning escapements (348,900 fall and 26,200 summer). The hatchery production forecast is based on average ocean recruits per release (0.0247) multiplied by the number of smolts released (616,800). The 2003 forecast abundances of natural and hatchery components of Quillayute fall coho are 12% and 1% above their respective 2002 forecast levels.
North Washington Coast Independent Tributaries	The 2003 forecast of natural coho production for these independent streams is 14,900 based on a prediction of 500 smolts per square mile of watershed drainage (212,000 smolts based on 424 square miles of watershed) and an expectation for marine survival of 0.07. The marine survival projection was derived from jack-adult information collected at the WDFW Bingham Cr. research station. The hatchery forecast of 10,700 is based on average brood year 1988-1997 marine survivals (0.047 to December Age 2) from the Makah National Fish Hatchery, multiplied by the 2000 brood year release (304,300) from the Makah National Fish Hatchery, converted to ocean recruits (by dividing the product by 1.33).
Puget Sound	The 2003 total hatchery and wild coho ocean recruit forecast for Puget Sound is 1,029,600, 27% above the year 2002 forecast. The hatchery forecast of 493,200 is 10% over the 2002 forecast. The wild forecast of 536,400 is 49% above the 2002 forecast. The 2003 forecasts for Strait of Juan de Fuca natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 25,563 and 18,609, respectively. The estimate is derived by multiplying the estimated natural smolt production by the predicted marine survival rate (0.076%). The 2003 forecasts for Nooksack-Samish natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 16,360 and 66,174, respectively. The forecast is the product of projected smolt production from these basins and a predicted marine survival rate. The 2003 forecasts for Skagit natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 116,626 and 10,385, respectively. The estimate is derived by multiplying the estimated natural smolt production by the predicted marine survival rate. The 2003 forecast for Stillaguamish natural coho ocean recruits is 37,800. No hatchery production is anticipated. The Stillaguamish wild coho ocean survival rate (0.09%) was developed from the 1997 and 1998 brood year Wallace River Hatchery coho marine survival rates. The 2003 forecasts for Snohomish natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 203,00 and 35,400, respectively. The Snohomish wild coho prediction was developed from a recruit per spawner times the Wallace River Hatchery coho marine survival rate. The Snohomish Hatchery coho prediction was based on the Wallace River Hatchery coho marine survival rate. The 2003 forecasts for South Puget Sound natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 103,600 and 315,648, respectively. The estimate is derived by multiplying the estimated natural smolt production based on watershed area by the predicted marine survival rate. The 2003 forecasts for Hood Canal natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 33,437 and 46,963, respectively. The 2002 Hood Canal natural coho forecast is based on an average of four different regressions of Big Beef Creek jacks versus Hood Canal December age-two run sizes.

TABLE 3-3: Recreational landings by port and zone in 2002 (thousands of fish and percent). (Page 1 of 1)

Port/Zone	Chinook	Coho	Total
North of Falcon			
Neah Bay	5.2 (1.8%)	8.4 (7.6%)	13.6 (3.4%)
La Push	2.0 (0.7%)	1.7 (1.5%)	3.7 (0.9%)
Westport	42.6 (15.0%)	19.1 (17.2%)	61.7 (15.6%)
Ilwaco	8.0 (2.8%)	45.0 (40.6%)	53.0 (13.4%)
Astoria	2.7 (1.0%)	14.4 (13.0%)	17.1 (4.3%)
Total	**60.6 (21.3%)**	**88.5 (79.8%)**	**149.1 (37.7%)**
Falcon to Humbug			
Tillamook	8.8 (1.7%)	5.8 (5.2%)	14.6 (3.7%)
Newport	6.5 (3.6%)	10.5 (9.5%)	17.0 (4.3%)
Coos Bay	19.1 (6.5%)	5.2 (4.7%)	24.3 (6.2%)
Total	**34.3 (11.7%)**	**21.5 (19.4%)**	**55.8 (14.1%)**
KMZ			
Brookings	9.9 (4.9%)	0.1 (0.1%)	10.0 (2.5%)
Crescent City	1.1 (1.5%)	0.0 (0 .0%)	1.1 (0.3%)
Eureka	15.0 (7.1%)	0.3 (0.3%)	15.3 (3.9%)
Total	**26.0 (13.5%)**	**0.4 (0.4%)**	**26.4 (6.7%)**
South of Horse Mt.			
Fort Bragg	31.0 (16.9%)	0.2 (0.2%)	31.2 (7.9%)
San Francisco	86.5 (27.0%)	0.3 (0.3%)	86.8 (22.0%)
Monterey	45.8 (13.4%)	0.0 (0.0%)	45.8 (11.6%)
Total	**163.3 (57.4%)**	**0.5 (0.5%)**	**163.8 (41.5%)**
Coast Total	**284.1 (100.0%)**	**110.9 (100.0%)**	**395.1 (100.0%)**

TABLE 3-4. Incidental overfished groundfish landings (lbs) in non-Indian commercial salmon troll fisheries by salmon management area for 2000 and 2001.[1/] (Page 1 of 1)

Port Area/Year	Lingcod	Bocaccio	Species Canary	Widow	Yelloweye [2/]	All Groundfish [3/]
Neah Bay-La Push						
2000	NA	NA	469	65	205	5,788
2001	NA	NA	175	40	101	5,900
Westport-Astoria						
2000	NA	NA	119	15	-	2,399
2001	NA	NA	97	-	-	835
Central Oregon						
2000	NA	NA	2,332	102	132	18,250
2001	NA	NA	1,264	136	99	18,274
Oregon KMZ						
2000	NA	NA	167	9	4	1,693
2001	NA	NA	185	70	9	1,867
California KMZ						
2000	-	NA	-	-	-	249
2001	40	NA	-	-	-	64
Fort Bragg						
2000	50	12	91	-	NA	711
2001	121	9	61	22	NA	470
San Francisco						
2000	455	106	115	6	NA	2,971
2001	439	2	51	-	NA	807
Monterey-Conception						
2000	183	311	65	-	NA	2,308
2001	-	16	8	-	NA	166
Total						
2000	688	429	3,357	197	341	34,369
2001	600	27	1,841	268	209	28,382
Total (mt)						
2000	0.31	0.20	1.53	0.09	0.16	15.62
2001	0.27	0.01	0.84	0.12	0.10	12.90
2003 OY	651	<20	44	832	22	

1/ Salmon troll landings are defined as those for which salmon represents at least 50% by weight of the total ticketed landing. Other overfished groundfish (darkblotched rockfish, Pacific Ocean perch, cowcod and whiting) are not recorded as landed. N/A indicates that individual species estimates were not made. Data from PacFIN.

2/ Yelloweye rockfish were not separated on landing tickets, so a proxy of shelf rockfish with an exvessel value of >$1.00/lb was used for areas north of Cape Mendocino. For areas south of Cape Mendocino yelloweye catch was not estimated, however landings are assumed negligible because of species distribution, the absence of commercial landings in the area between Cape Mendocino and the OR/CA border, and the scarcity of recreational landings in California.

3/ All Groundfish category includes species where individual estimates were not available.

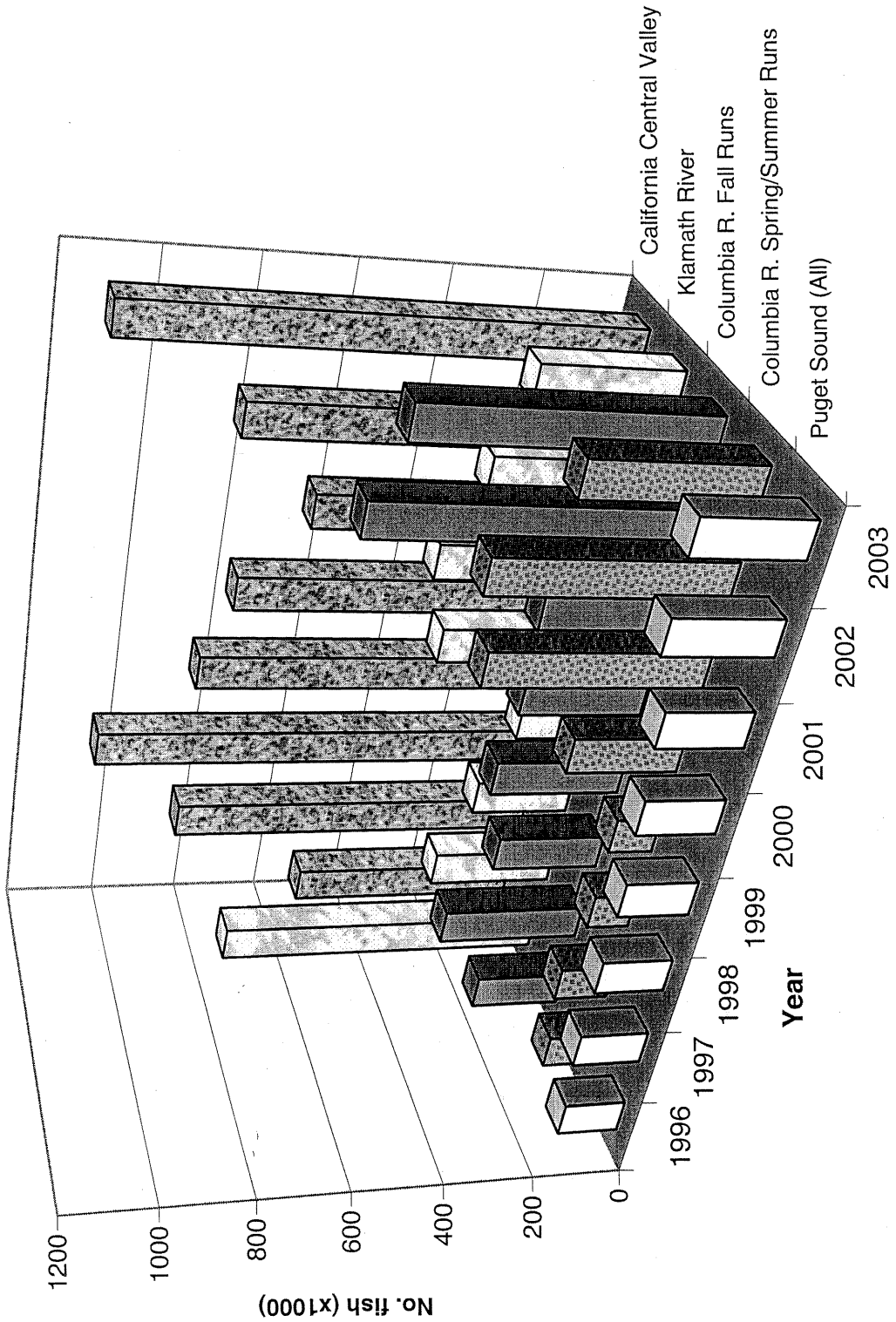


Figure 3-1: Preseason chinook forecasts.

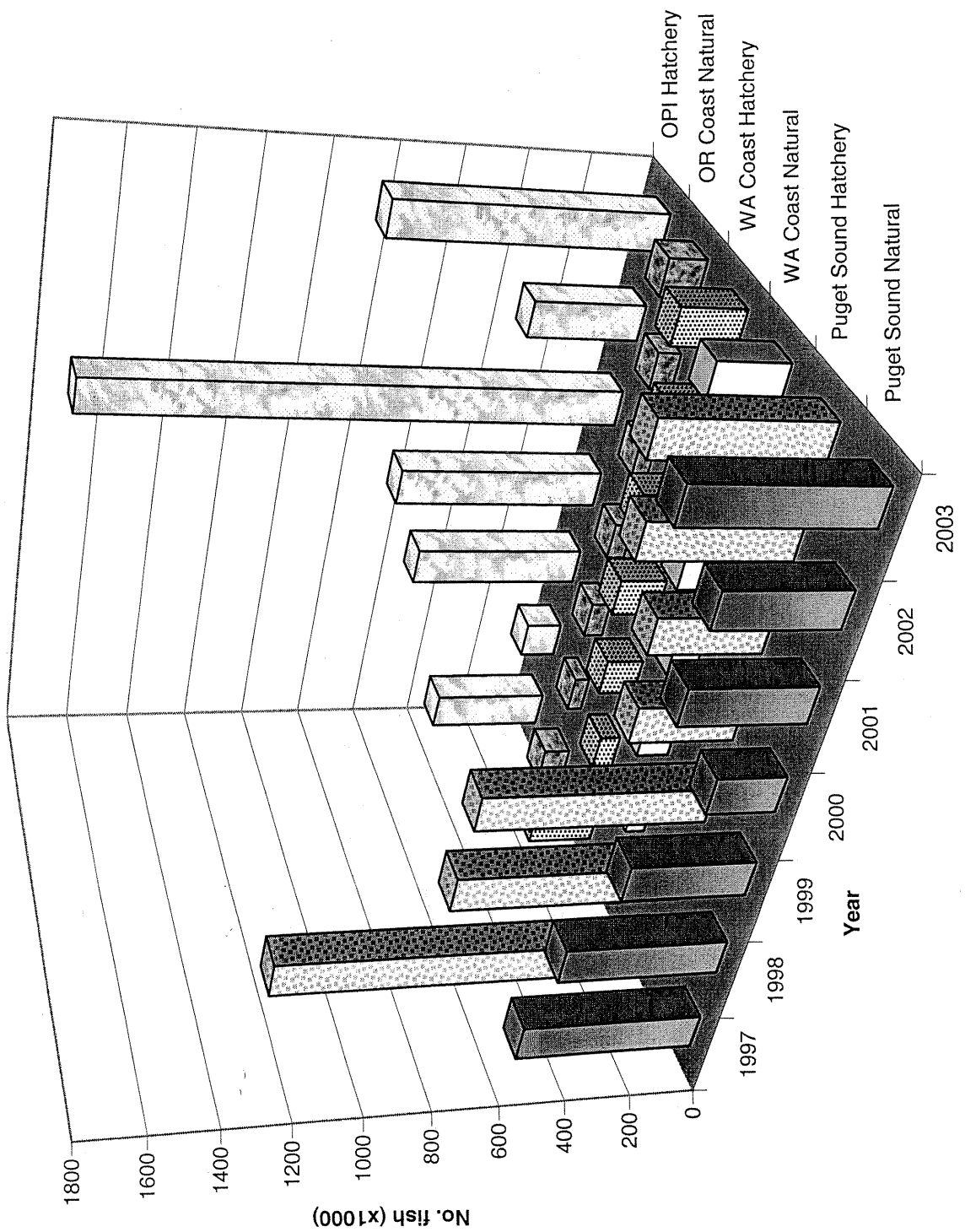


Figure 3-2: Preseason coho salmon forecasts.

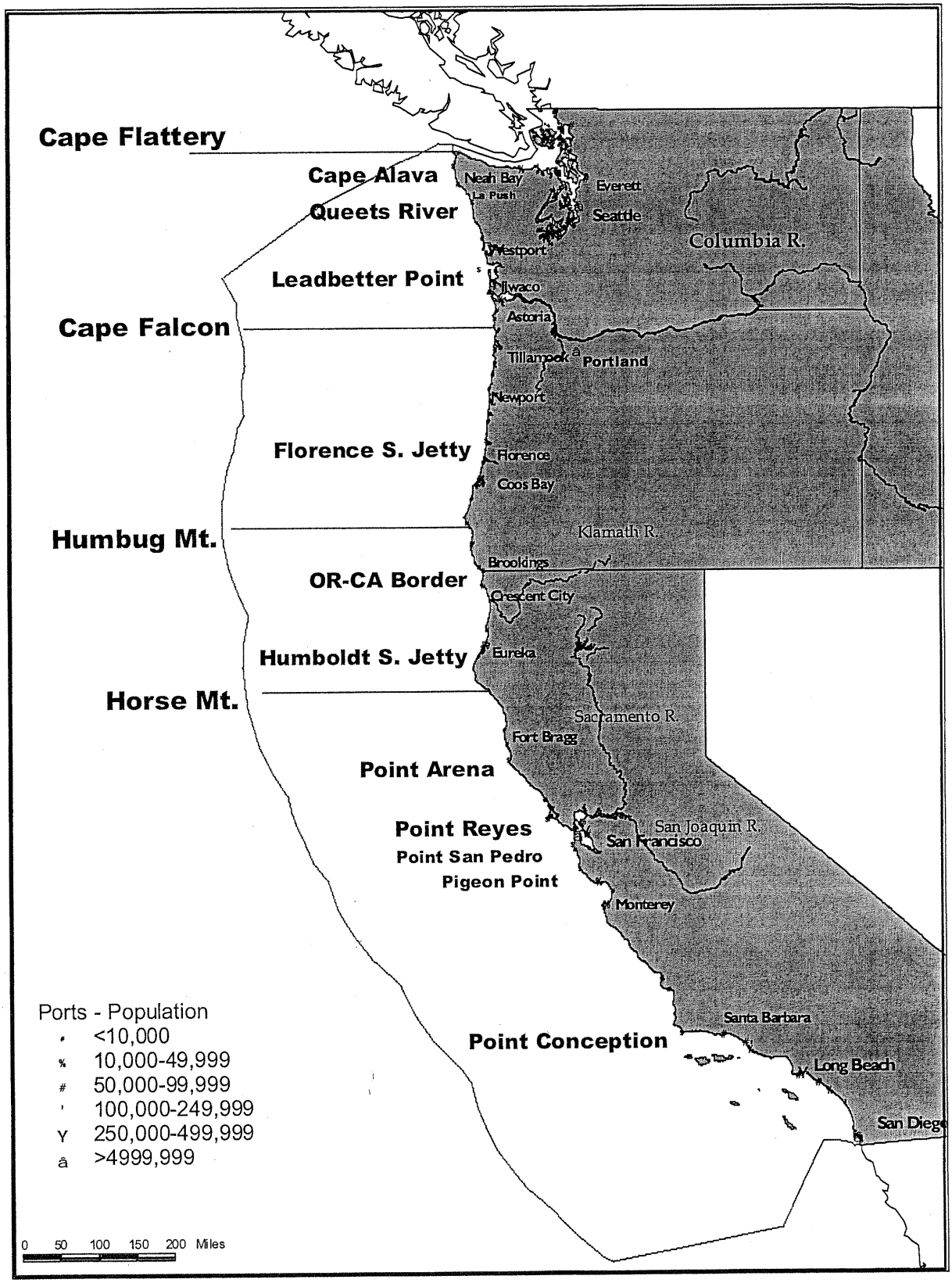


Figure 3-3: Salmon management zones and ports.

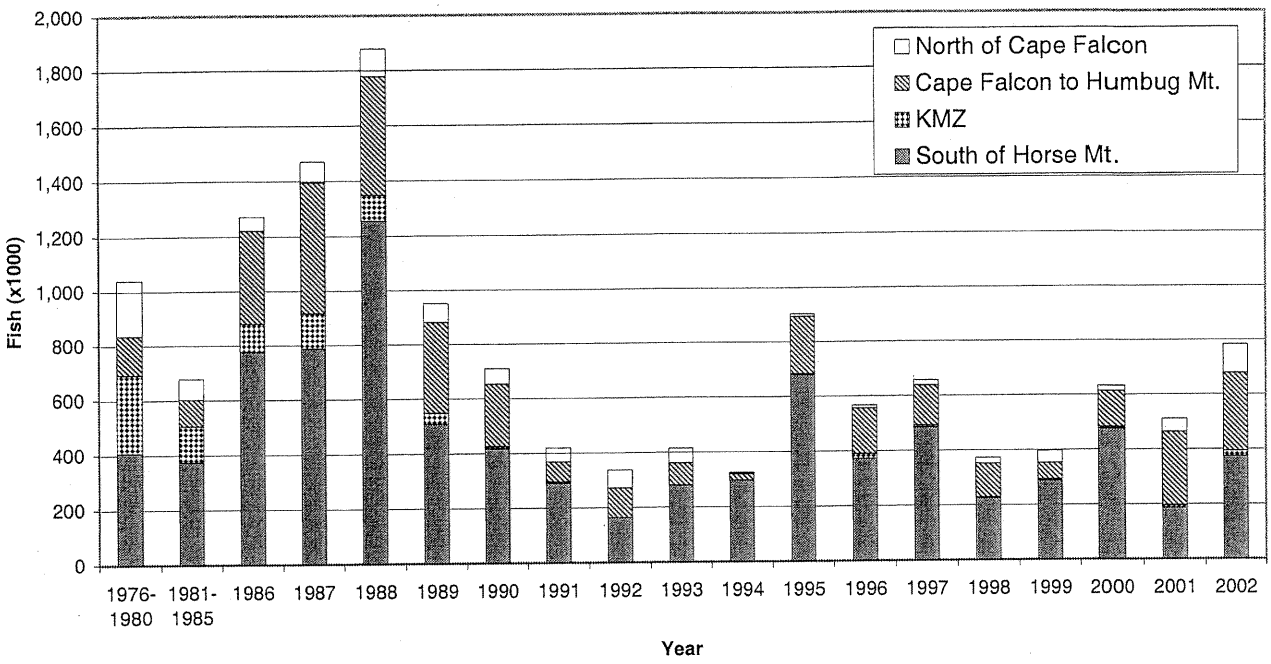


Figure 3-4a. Treaty Indian and non-Indian commercial chinook landings by zone (source: Review of 2002 Ocean Salmon Fisheries).

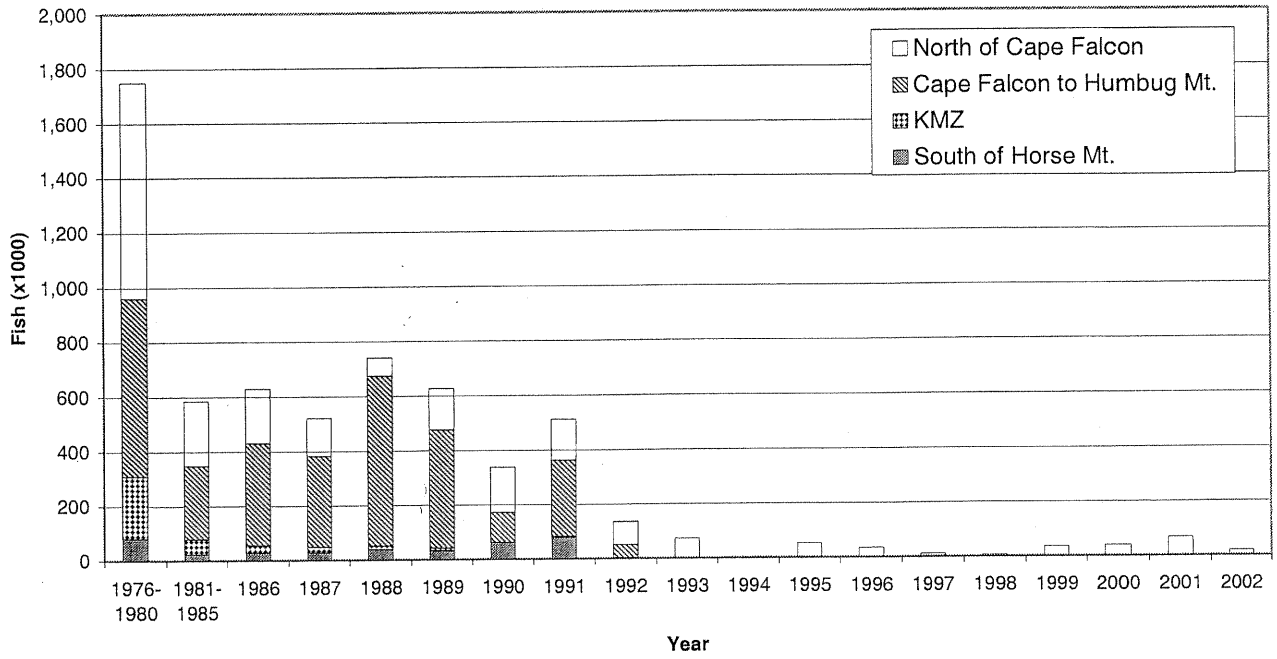


Figure 3-4b. Treaty Indian and non-Indian commercial coho landings by zone (source: Review of 2002 Ocean Salmon Fisheries).

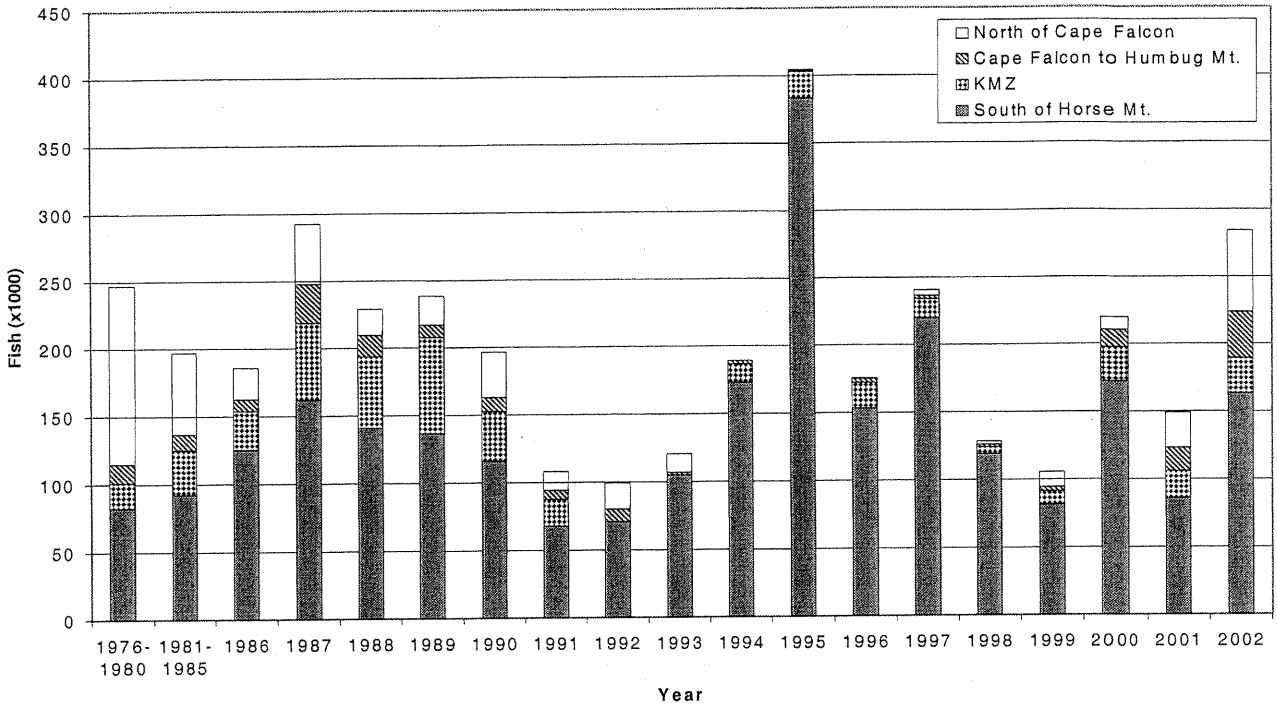


Figure 3-5a. Recreational chinook landings by zone (source: Review of 2002 Ocean Salmon Fisheries).

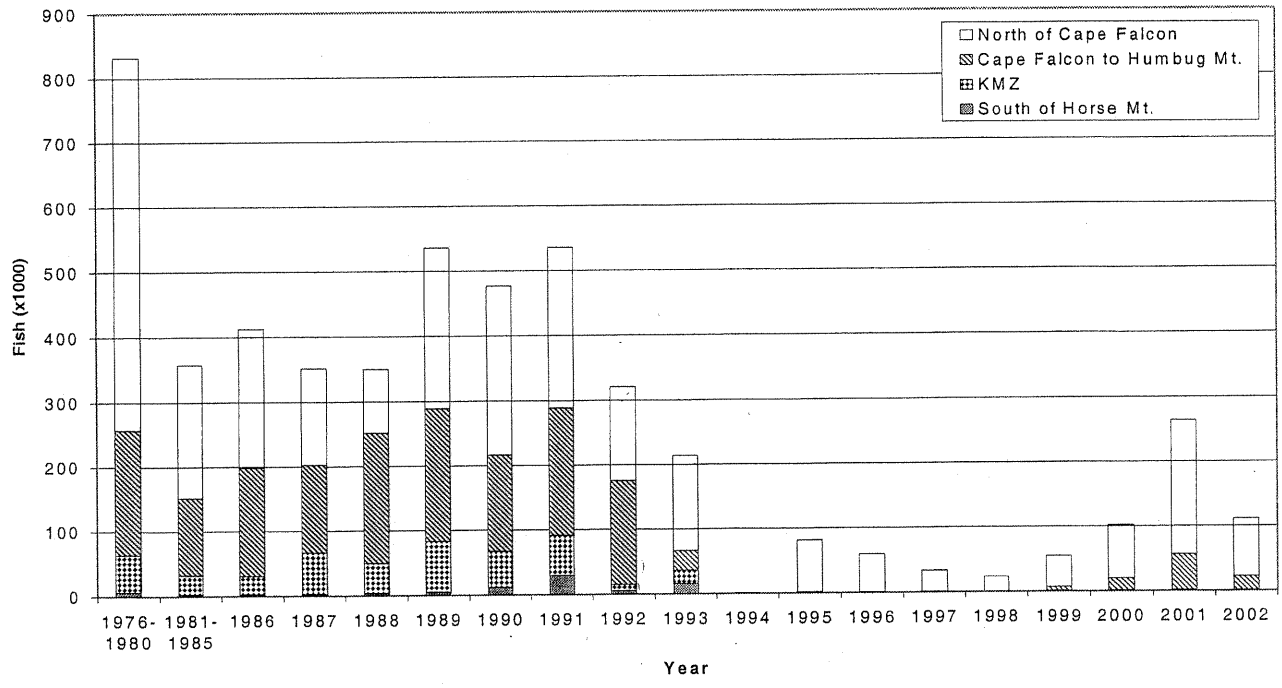


Figure 3-5b. Recreational coho landings by zone (source: Review of 2002 Ocean Salmon Fisheries).

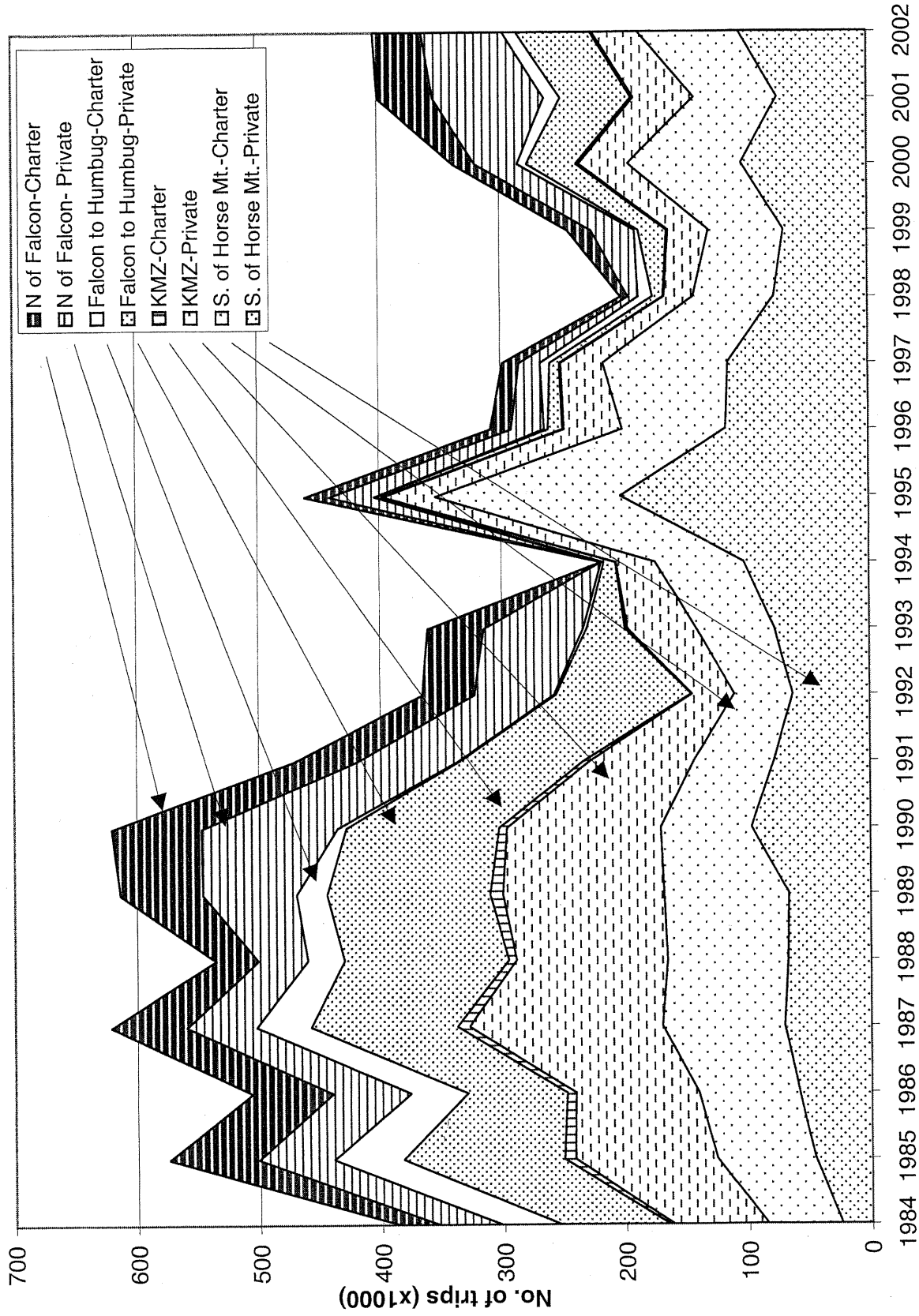


Figure 3-6: Recreational fishing effort by management zone.

Figure 3-7: Recreational catch distribution by species and zone, 2002, in numbers of fish.

(Blank)

4 Environmental Consequences

For purpose of analysis, options are compared to the 2002 fishery as a baseline. Two views of the 2002 fishery are used, one is the preseason estimates of expected 2002 harvest and impacts (projected) and the other is the postseason estimate of 2002 harvest and impacts (actual). Figures 4-1 and 4-2 display the projected total fishing mortality[5/] of each option. In the annual season-setting process and in this EA, this combined mortality is referred to as the impact of management measures. Tables 4-1a through 4-1c compare projected impacts (harvest plus bycatch) of the preferred alternative, other alternatives considered, and 2002 projections.[6/] Table 4-1c summarizes the distribution of impacts by species and fishery sector for each option. (The 2002 values in the tables and figures are projected harvest impacts, taken from the 2002 Preseason Report III. Actual harvest impacts are different.)

4.1 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

4.1.1 Target Stocks

N/A

4.1.2 Non-target Species

N/A

4.1.3 ESA-listed Salmon

N/A

4.1.4 Socioeconomic Impacts

N/A

4.1.5 Reasons for Choosing the Preferred Alternative

N/A

4.2 Impacts of the No Action Alternative

4.2.1 Target Stocks

Preseason Report I evaluates the effect of applying previous years' regulations on projected 2003 stock abundance. The results of that are summarized below.

Sacramento Fall Chinook: The Central Valley Index (CVI) is used to assess the abundance of combined Central Valley chinook stocks. The Sacramento River fall run comprises over 90% of Central Valley chinook stocks. The CVI harvest index, based on the CVI, is a ratio of harvested fish to the population (as measured by harvest and escapement). A repeat of 2002 regulations in 2003 would result in a CVI index value similar to the last five years. Because of the strength of this year's run, the calculated escapement would be 548,500 fish, substantially above the target range of 122,000-180,000 fish.

5/ The values in these charts include both catch and bycatch mortality, as given in Preseason Report II Table 6 and Preseason Report III Table 6.

6/ The 2002 projected impacts are not equivalent to the no action alternative because they are projected on 2002 stock abundances rather than 2003 abundance.

Klamath River Fall Chinook: The Klamath Ocean Harvest Model forecasts a spawning population of approximately 43,100 adults, of which 26,100 would be expected to spawn in natural areas. This is below the conservation objective minimum of 35,000 naturally spawning adults. An estimated range of 41,000 to 106,000 adults is required to maximize recruitment.

Oregon Coastal Chinook: The conservation objective of an aggregate 150,000 to 200,000 naturally spawning adults would be met if 2002 regulations were applied.

Columbia River Fall Chinook: All five major stock units (Lower River Wild, Upper River Brights, Mid-Columbia Brights, Spring Creek Hatchery and Lower River Hatchery) would exceed the conservation objectives set for them.

Washington Coast and Puget Sound Chinook: Council-managed fisheries have a minor impact on these stocks since they are generally distributed further north, in Canadian and Alaskan waters. For this reason, an evaluation of impacts is not made.

Oregon Production Index Coho: Ocean escapements into the Columbia River in 2003 would be sufficient to provide inside harvest and meet hatchery egg take goals.

Washington Coast and Puget Sound Coho: Under 2002 regulations, ocean escapements for Washington coast and Puget Sound natural coho stocks are expected to be at levels that would permit attainment of FMP escapement goals for all stocks. Impacts from inside (e.g., freshwater and Puget Sound) fisheries would ultimately determine levels of anticipated spawning escapements.

4.2.2 Non-target species

The rationale outlined in Section 4.1.2 applies to the other alternatives. The no action alternative would not necessarily result in the same level of incidental catch as occurred in 2002 because of changes in the abundance of non-target species stocks and the interaction between salmon CPUE and incidental species catch rates. This alternative allows more harvest opportunity for chinook and less for coho suggesting that it would result in higher rockfish catches in comparison to the other alternatives. However, there is insufficient information to quantify this difference.

4.2.3 ESA-listed Salmon

Chinook: The expected impacts of 2002 regulations on ESA-listed chinook stocks were not modeled, with the exception of Klamath River fall chinook, which act as a surrogate for ESA-listed California coastal chinook. The NMFS consultation standard for this ESU is no more than a 16% age-4 ocean harvest rate on Klamath River fall chinook. The model estimates that the age-4 harvest rate would be 14.8% if 2002 regulations were applied to 2003 abundance.

Although not specifically modeled, the recovery exploitation consultation standard specified by NMFS for ESA listed lower Columbia River natural tule chinook would likely be exceeded. Harvest quotas in 2003 regulation options in the area north of Cape Falcon less than those set in 2002 are projected to exceed the 49% RER NMFS consultation standard.

Coho: Ocean fisheries were modeled with 2002 Council regulations and 2002 expectations for non-Council area fisheries. Under this scenario, expected exploitation rates are 7.2% on OCN coho and 5.4% on Rogue/Klamath hatchery coho. These compare to NMFS consultation standards of 15% for OCN and 13% for Rogue Klamath coho (used as a surrogate for Southern Oregon - Northern California coho). Expected spawner escapement is 109,700 for OCN coho.

The long-term effects of different spawning escapement levels on ESA listed salmon species or other constraining stocks (specifically lower Columbia River natural tule and California coastal chinook) resulting from this alternative are likely to include reduced juvenile production and ecosystem productivity. The level

of production associated with escapement expected under this alternative would likely substantially affect the recovery of depressed stocks and possibly affect the intrinsic productivity of the stocks.

4.2.4 Socioeconomic Impacts

Management measures are tailored to achieve the greatest fishing opportunity, and thus economic return, within the constraints of sustainable management, reflected in stock conservation objectives. The 2003 chinook abundances range from higher than expected in 2002 in the south, to slightly lower in the north; and coho abundances coast-wide are higher than expected in 2002. The coast-wide economic consequences of applying the 2002 management regulations to 2003 stock abundances are likely negative in both the short-term and the long-term.

Short-Term

No time has been spent assigning dollar values to the short-term economic effects of this option because it is not considered a viable option in that it would not meet the conservation objectives indicated in the purpose and need for these management actions (Section 1.2). This option would not be in the range of options discussed in the most recent EIS, prepared for Amendment 14 to the Salmon FMP, because it would not meet the RER for lower Columbia River natural tule chinook or the natural spawner escapement objective for Klamath fall chinook.

The 2002 management measures would result in an under-harvest of coho salmon from the perspective of the ocean fishery. The preseason projected harvest for 2002 was 197,200 coho coast wide, for commercial and recreational fisheries combined, versus a projected range of 320,000 to 478,000 coho for 2003. The difference between these values does not reflect the actual under-harvest (since other variables in the models are different). But environmentally sustainable harvest would not be maximized unless inside fisheries are able to take the excess ocean escapement.

The situation for chinook is similar to coho south of Cape Falcon, and the opposite north of Cape Falcon. South of Cape Falcon preseason catch projections for the two years were 809,800 - 818,800 chinook in 2003 versus 834,700 fish estimated preseason for 2002. North of Cape Falcon however, abundance projections for some stocks are lower in 2003 than in 2002, which is reflected in preseason catch projections for the two years: 125,000 - 184,000 chinook in 2003 versus 210,000 fish estimated preseason for 2002. Thus application of 2002 management measures would result in a substantial over-harvest providing greater short-term benefits to ocean fishers. Ocean escapement of chinook would be lower for those stocks present in lower abundance. If declines in ocean escapement cannot be compensated for with reduced inside harvest there would be long-term adverse effects from underescapement.

This overall picture is further complicated by the implicit and explicit allocation of fishing opportunity among sectors and areas that would result from a repeat of 2002 management measures. Over the short term, relative to what would be allowed under regulations tailored to 2003 abundances, less opportunity to harvest coho will adversely affect recreational fishermen and fisheries north of Cape Falcon that take a large share of the total coho harvest more than commercial fishers and fisheries south of Cape Falcon. Greater opportunity to harvest chinook, relative to what would be allowed under regulations tailored to 2003 abundances, would tend to benefit commercial fishermen more and recreational fishermen south of Cape Falcon.

Long Term

Effects on long-term harvest opportunities depend on the level of escapement relative to the real MSY escapement level given existing environmental conditions (the real MSY escapement is largely an unknown factor). Any substantial over- or under-escapement is likely to result in less future harvest opportunity than would otherwise have occurred. Assuming that management targets are, on average, at MSY levels, the likelihood is that any deviation, greater or lessor escapement, will result in lower future production than would otherwise occur, assuming a standard Ricker curve spawner-recruit relationship.

4.2.5 Reasons for Rejecting the No Action Alternative

N/A

4.3 Impacts of Other Alternatives Considered

4.3.1 Target Stocks

Anticipated impacts of the options developed during the March Council meeting are described on pages 8-10 in Preseason Report II. Table 5 in Preseason Report II compares key stock escapements, ocean exploitation rates, or other criteria to objectives. All of the options would meet conservation objectives for target stocks. Objectives would not be met under Options I for three non-target stocks: lower Columbia River natural tule chinook, Hood Canal natural coho, and interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho. In addition to conservation objectives, the allocation objective for upper Columbia River coho was not met under Options I and II. It is possible that some adjustments to Puget Sound and Columbia River fishery agreements occurring between the March and April Council meetings may allow conservation and allocation objectives to be met.

Commercial chinook impacts would increase from a baseline of 2002 projected levels for all three options south of Point Arena, and decrease in all three options for all areas north of Point Arena, except treaty Indian impacts in Option I (Figure 4-1). Recreational chinook impacts would increase in all areas south of Cape Falcon for all three options and decrease north of Cape Falcon in all options (Figure 4-1). Coho impacts in 2003 for both commercial and recreational fisheries would increase in all areas under all three options compared to 2002 baseline (projected) levels (Figure 4-2).

In terms of overall impacts for both chinook and coho, Option I has the greatest impacts, with Option II intermediate and Option III has the fewest impacts, although the distribution of impacts differs somewhat from the other options within the various zones. Chinook impacts in Option I commercial fisheries are lower south of Point Arena than in Options II and III. Chinook impacts in Option II are less than Options I and III in the KMZ. Similarly, coho impacts are greater in commercial fishery in Option II south of Cape Falcon than in Options I and III.

The long-term effects of surplus escapement for target stocks associated with these alternatives would result in some density dependant effects that could reduce future production, but may also contribute to greater ecosystem productivity that could increase future production. The long-term effects of undersecapement for target stocks, although partially compensated for by density dependant effects, would likely reduce future production, and have negative impacts to ecosystem productivity.

4.3.2 Non-target Species

Assuming an essentially linear correlation between salmon and non-target species impacts, as discussed previously, Option I could result in higher rockfish catches in comparison to the preferred alternative, while Options II and III could result in lower catches. Again, there is insufficient information to determine what these harvest levels might be. It is also possible that management measures in Options II and III intended to reduce salmon catches could distort any correlation between salmon and rockfish catch rates by motivating more targeting on rockfish in response to the limits on salmon harvest opportunity.

4.3.3 ESA-listed Salmon Stocks

According to Preseason Report II (pages 8-10) consultation standards for most ESA listed salmon species were met by all the options, with the exception of Option I for threatened lower Columbia River natural tule chinook and Hood Canal coho. Puget Sound chinook, however, did not have consultation standards in place at the time Preseason Report II was published, and the impacts of the three options could not be assessed. In addition, Option I did not meet the Pacific Salmon Treaty requirement for Interior Fraser coho. It should be noted that the analysis of impacts in Preseason Report II were based on preliminary estimates of inside fisheries, which were still under negotiation. The inside fisheries have significant impacts on these stocks, and

it is likely that the consultation standards and management objectives could be met through those negotiations prior to selection of a preferred alternative. An analysis of impacts associated from ocean fisheries within the scope presented in the Salmon FMP is included in the NMFS biological opinions. (See section 6.2 for a list of relevant biological opinions.) NMFS ESA consultation standards are identified in Preseason Report II Table 5.

The long-term effects of different spawning escapement levels on ESA-listed salmon species or other constraining stocks resulting from Option I are likely to include reduced juvenile production and ecosystem productivity. If not effectively allocated to inside fisheries, reduced harvest impacts under Options II and III would allow higher spawning escapement and increase population productivity. However, the level of production associated with escapement expected under these options is not expected to substantially affect the recovery of depressed stocks or affect the intrinsic productivity of the stocks.

4.3.4 Socioeconomic Impacts

Short Term

Tables 9 and 10 and Figures 1 and 2 in Preseason Report II show the short-term ocean area economic impacts of the other alternatives considered related to the 2002 baseline (actual) derived from postseason estimates. For the commercial fishery these are expressed as exvessel value and local community income impacts (in dollar terms). For the recreational fishery the tables show angler trips and as with the commercial sector, local community income impacts. Short-term economic effects in the ocean fishery generally correlate with the harvest impacts discussed above. Referring to Preseason Report II, commercial fishers and those relying on commercial fisheries are expected to experience a slight decrease in economic activity in 2003, as compared to the 2002 postseason baseline, while recreational fishing and those relying on recreational fisheries are expected to experience an increase in activity. Examining commercial fishing by management zone (see Preseason Report Table 9), most areas south of Cape Falcon would experience an increase in revenues relative to the 2002 postseason baseline (actual), with the exception of the Central Oregon coast commercial fishery (Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain). North of Cape Falcon, revenues would increase under Option I, remain about the same under Option II and decrease under Option III. However, Option I in preseason report II would not be expected to meet some of the NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives. Recreational fishing shows across-the-board increases in economic effects when compared to the 2002 postseason baseline (actual). Referring to Preseason Report Table 10, Option I would produce the greatest increase in most areas.

Long Term

Long-term socioeconomic and biological impacts are generally correlated. Changes in population productivity, due to spawning escapement levels and biophysical conditions, determine future harvest opportunity. By achieving established escapement goals, the preferred alternative should allow sustained harvests while allowing recovery of depressed and ESA-listed stocks. Because Option I may not meet escapement objectives, it may have adverse effects on spawning escapement with long-term consequences that are outside the scope of the Amendment 14 EIS.

4.3.5 Reasons for Rejecting Other Alternatives Considered

N/A

4.4 Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative effects are caused by the aggregate of past, present and reasonably foreseeable actions, including impacts outside the scope of the proposed action (in this case annual management measures). Two broad categories of cumulative impacts can be identified for salmon species that are affected by Council-managed ocean commercial and recreational fisheries. The first category includes other ocean fisheries, many of which are managed by the Council, and so-called inside fisheries prosecuted in internal waters (like

Puget Sound) and in rivers as salmon migrate towards their spawning grounds. Fishing mortality also has some broader ecological effects since it removes salmon that might otherwise be consumed by other ecosystem components. The second category comprises human activities that affect the sustainability of salmon populations. Because salmon spend part of their life cycle in freshwater, they are more vulnerable to a broad range of human activities (since humans spend most of their time on land) that affect the quality of these freshwater environments. These effects are generally well known and diverse. They include physical barriers to migration (dams), changes in water flow and temperature (often a secondary effect of dams or water diversion projects), and degradation of spawning environments due to increased silt in the water due to adjacent land use. A very large proportion of the long-term, and often permanent, declines in salmon stocks is attributable this class of impacts. (For a detailed summary of non-fishing impacts to salmon habitat see Section 3.2.5 of the EFH Appendix A to Amendment 14.)

Consideration of cumulative effects is intrinsic to fishery management. When developing management measures, fishery managers try to account for all sources of mortality in a given population and the productivity of that population. This accounting does not have to be explicit, in that total mortality is exactly partitioned among each cause, except that natural and fishing mortality are distinguished. The aggregation accounts for a wide variety of effects, including past fishing mortality. Future fishing mortality is not accounted for in population models, but it can be broadly anticipated based on limits set by the management regime. Other actions—that, for example, degrade habitat—are accounted for in estimates of natural mortality and population productivity. In the case of salmon, fishing mortality is reasonably accounted for because quotas or allocations to other fisheries are known or foreseeable. Natural mortality is estimated and accounts for all non-fishing impacts to a given population. By the same token, productivity estimates include reproductive success and recruitment to the adult, fishable population. This accounts for short and long-term changes to spawning habitat, among other things. Although salmon's anadromous life cycle is its "Achilles heel" in one sense (because it exposes key life stages to human-induced impacts) it makes the task of stock assessment much easier because reproductive success can be estimated with a fair degree of certainty. Marine survival is harder to measure. But taken together, as part of the stock assessment, these measures effectively account for cumulative effects to salmon targeted by the proposed action. However, the effect of fishing on the ecosystem, due to the shift in balance between fishing and natural mortality, is much harder to predict. Fish removed by fishermen are unavailable to other trophic levels, to be eaten by predators or recycled by decomposers for example. These effects cannot be readily assessed, but there is no indication that fishing mortality substantially contributes to ecosystem-wide effects.

Despite the effectiveness of these management models in accounting for cumulative impacts, uncertainty by itself can be considered an additional source of cumulative impacts. Although easier for salmon than other marine species, it is inherently difficult to precisely measure many population parameters. These multiple uncertainties have a compound effect, and in this sense uncertainty produces cumulative effects that must be accounted for in decision making. For example, drop-off mortality cannot be measured directly and must be estimated. Similarly, mortality from recreational fishing is, in many cases, difficult to estimate because it is hard to monitor fisheries with many thousands of participants fishing in the ocean, rivers and streams. The cumulative effect of error in parameter estimates ultimately determines managers' success in setting management targets that ensure sustained exploitation across all users. The discussion of abundance predictors and comparison of preseason predictions with post-season estimates, found in the Review of 2002 Ocean Salmon Fisheries, shows that predictions are generally accurate. In comparison to other fisheries, these cumulative errors have not detracted from management performance.

The alternatives do not differ greatly in the context of cumulative impacts since all other impacts besides those resulting from the proposed action, discussed here, apply equally to each of the alternatives. For this reason the direct impacts of the alternatives, in this case the level of fishing mortality that would result, correlates directly with cumulative impacts. As a result, alternatives that allow greater harvest (e.g., Option I in comparison to Option III) produce a greater cumulative impact.

4.5 Summary and Comparison of Impacts Between Alternatives

The preferred alternative N/A

The no action alternative would have a significant negative impact because it would result in over-harvest of chinook stocks. Re-application of 2002 management measures would, for the same reason, have a significant impact on ESA-listed salmon. The short term economic value for this option was not estimated because the alternative does not meet the purpose and need for action. The 2002 fishery is used as the baseline for comparison among alternatives.

Option I has the highest overall harvest impacts to both chinook and coho of the three options. Although conservation objectives would be met for most stocks, the lower Columbia River natural tule chinook RER and exceeds the NMFS ESA consultation standard; the Hood Canal natural coho and Interior Fraser coho exploitation rates exceed Council Management objectives; and the allocation objective for upper Columbia coho was not met . Short-term recreational and commercial economic value for this option is intermediate between Option II and Option III.

Option II is intermediate in terms of overall harvest impacts. The option would meet conservation objectives for all stocks except lower Columbia River natural tule chinook, and the allocation objective for upper Columbia coho would not be met. The short term commercial economic value of this option is likely greater than Option I and Option III The short-term recreational economic value of this option is intermediate between Option I and Option III.

Option III has the lowest overall harvest impacts. It would also meet conservation and allocation objectives for all stocks. The short term commercial and recreational economic value of this option is less than Option II and Option III.

TABLE 4-1a: Chinook harvest impacts (catch and bycatch combined, thousands of fish) and percent distribution within each option.

	Troll						Recreational					
		2002 Baseline						2002 Baseline				
	Preferred	Preseason Projection	Postseason Estimate	Option I	Option II	Option III	Preferred	Preseason Projection	Postseason Estimate	Option I	Option II	Option III
					Thousands of Fish							
Treaty Indian	N/A	67.7	43.4	69.3	46.3	34.7	N/A	N/A	N/A			
N. of C. Falcon	N/A	103.4	102.3	83.0	82.9	68.2	N/A	75.8	75.8	67.3	65.8	58.0
C. Falcon to Humbug Mt.	N/A	155.4	315.7	139.7	135.4	134.0	N/A	15.0	38.1	30.4	28.6	26.0
KMZ	N/A	27.2	22.2	25.7	25.5	25.7	N/A	23.3	28.9	42.0	35.6	39.4
S. of Horse Mt	N/A	449.3	414.5	493.6	511.1	511.8	N/A	145.3	181.3	167.3	167.3	167.3
Total	N/A	803.0	898.1	811.3	801.0	774.4	N/A	259.4	324.1	307.0	297.3	280.7
					Percent							
Treaty Indian	N/A	8.4%	4.8%	8.5%	5.8%	4.5%	N/A	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
N. of C. Falcon	N/A	12.9%	11.4%	10.2%	10.4%	8.8%	N/A	29.2%	23.4%	21.9%	22.1%	20.7%
C. Falcon to Humbug Mt.	N/A	19.4%	35.2%	17.2%	16.9%	17.3%	N/A	5.8%	11.8%	9.9%	9.6%	9.3%
KMZ	N/A	3.4%	2.5%	3.2%	3.2%	3.3%	N/A	9.0%	8.9%	13.7%	12.0%	14.0%
S. of Horse Mt	N/A	56.0%	46.2%	60.8%	63.8%	66.1%	N/A	56.0%	55.9%	54.5%	56.3%	59.6%
Total	N/A	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	N/A	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

TABLE 4-1b: Coho harvest impacts (catch and bycatch combined, thousands of fish) and percent distribution within each option.

	Troll						Recreational					
		2002 Baseline						2002 Baseline				
	Preferred	Preseason Projection	Postseason Estimate	Option I	Option II	Option III	Preferred	Preseason Projection	Postseason Estimate	Option I	Option II	Option III
					Thousands of Fish							
Treaty Indian	N/A	63.2	19.0	95.4	79.3	63.4	N/A					
N. of C. Falcon	N/A	26.2	22.3	105.0	85.8	68.2	N/A	132.9	107.2	255.9	212.7	169.8
S. of C. Falcon.	N/A	8.9	8.9	16.2	16.9	16.2	N/A	32.8	139.0	115.0	99.3	80.8
Total	N/A	98.3	50.2	216.6	182.0	147.8	N/A	165.7	246.2	370.9	312.0	250.6
					Percent							
Treaty Indian	N/A	64.3%	37.8%	44.0%	43.6%	42.9%	N/A	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
N. of C. Falcon	N/A	26.7%	44.4%	48.5%	47.1%	46.1%	N/A	80.2%	43.5%	69.0%	68.2%	67.8%
S. of C. Falcon	N/A	9.1%	17.7%	7.5%	9.3%	11.0%	N/A	19.8%	56.5%	31.0%	31.8%	32.2%
Total	N/A	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	N/A	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

TABLE 4-1c: Summary of the distribution of impacts within each alternative (thousands of fish and percent of total). (Page 1 of 1)

	Commercial	Recreational	Total
Preferred Alternative			
Chinook	N/A	N/A	N/A
Coho	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total	N/A	N/A	N/A
2002 Baseline (preseason projection)			
Chinook	803.0 (60.5%)	259.4 (19.6%)	1,062.4 (80.1%)
Coho	98.3 (7.4%)	165.9 (12.5%)	264.2 (19.9%)
Total	901.3 (67.9%)	425.3 (32.1%)	1,326.6 (100.0%)
2002 Baseline (postseason estimate)			
Chinook	898.1 (63.6%)	324.1 (23.0%)	122.2 (86.6%)
Coho	50.2 (3.6%)	139.0 (9.8%)	189.2 (13.4%)
Total	948.3 (67.2%)	463.1 (32.8%)	1,411.4 (100.0%)
Option I			
Chinook	840.1 (59.7%)	255.5 (18.2%)	1,095.6 (77.9%)
Coho	145.4 (10.3%)	165.3 (11.8%)	310.7 (22.1%)
Total	985.5 (70.1%)	420.8 (29.9%)	1,406.3 (100.0%)
Option II			
Chinook	661.3 (57.4)%	236.7 (20.5%)	898.0 (77.9%)
Coho	103.8 (9.0%)	151.0 (13.1%)	254.8 (22.1%)
Total	765.1 (66.4)%	387.7 (33.6%)	1,152.8 (100.0%)
Option III			
Chinook	676.0 (61.1%)	227.2 (20.5%)	903.2 (81.7%)
Coho	95.9 (8.7%)	106.5 (9.6%)	202.4 (18.3%)
Total	771.9 (69.8%)	333.7 (30.2%)	1,105.6 (100.0%)

TABLE 4-2a. Preliminary projections of exvessel value for non-Indian troll regulatory options. (Page 1 of 1)

		Exvessel Value (thousands of dollars)[a/]				
Management Area	Option	Projected 2003[b/]	2002	Percent Change from 2002	1976-1990 Average[c/]	Percent Change from 1976-1990 Average
North of Cape Falcon	I	1,689	582	190%	6,196	-73%
	I	1,317		126%		-79%
	III	956		64%		-85%
	Pref	N/A				
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	I	2,437	4,330	-44%	14,849	-84%
	II	2,457		-43%		-83%
	III	2,442		-44%		-84%
	Pref	N/A				
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	I	436	213	105%	7,467	-94%
	II	537		152%		-93%
	III	261		22%		-97%
	Pref	N/A				
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	I	2,086	271	671%	6,929	-70%
	II	359		33%		-95%
	III	359		33%		-95%
	Pref	N/A				
South of Pt. Arena	I	8,809	4,054	117%	14,123	-38%
	II	6,948		71%		-51%
	III	7,892		95%		-44%
	Pref	N/A				
Total South of Cape Falcon	I	13,768	8,868	55%	43,368	-68%
	II	10,301		16%		-76%
	III	10,954		24%		-75%
	Pref	N/A				
West Coast Total	I	15,457	9,450	64%	49,563	-69%
	II	11,618		23%		-77%
	III	11,910		26%		-76%
	Pref	N/A				

a/ Exvessel values are not comparable to the community income impacts shown in Table 4-2b2

b/ Dollar value estimates are based on expected catches in the **Council management area**, 2002 exvessel prices and weights per fish.

c/ Values adjusted to 2002 dollars.

TABLE 4-2b. Projections of angler trips and coastal community income generated for recreational ocean salmon fishery regulatory options compared to the 2002 baseline (postseason estimate) and the 1976-1990 average (inflation adjusted). (Page 1 of 1)

		Angler Trips (thousands)			Coastal Community Income Impacts (thousands of dollars)[a/]			Percent Change in Income Impacts	
Management Area	Option	Estimates Based on the Options	2002 Baseline	1976-1990 Avg.	Estimates Based on the Options	2002 Baseline	1976-1990 Avg.	Compared to 2002	Compared to 1976-1990 Avg.
North of Cape Falcon	I	111	137	271	6,449	7,943	15,742	-19%	-59%
	II	87			5,066			-36%	-68%
	III	45			2,587			-67%	-84%
	Pref.	N/A							
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	I	48	71	184	2,508	3,721	9,899	-33%	-75%
	II	43			2,243			-40%	-77%
	III	41			2,137			-43%	-78%
	Pref.	N/A							
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	I	36	46	117	1,623	2,104	5,726	-23%	-72%
	II	38			1,718			-18%	-70%
	III	40			1,805			-14%	-68%
	Pref.	N/A							
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	I	22	25	12	1,528	1,742	763	-12%	100%
	II	22			1,528			-12%	100%
	III	22			1,528			-12%	100%
	Pref.	N/A							
South of Pt. Arena	I	164	163	116	14,468	14,401	12,170	0%	19%
	II	164			14,468			0%	19%
	III	164			14,468			0%	19%
	Pref.	N/A							
Total South of Cape Falcon	I	270	306	429	20,127	21,969	28,558	-8%	-30%
	II	267			19,956			-9%	-30%
	III	267			19,938			-9%	-30%
	Pref.	N/A							
West Coast	I	381	443	701	26,576	29,911	44,300	-11%	-40%
	II	354			25,023			-16%	-44%
	III	311			22,526			-25%	-49%
	Pref.	N/A							

a/ Income impacts are totals for individual communities. Impacts between communities in the management area have not been counted. Income impacts are not comparable to the exvessel values shown in Table 4-2a. All dollar values are adjusted to 2002 real values.

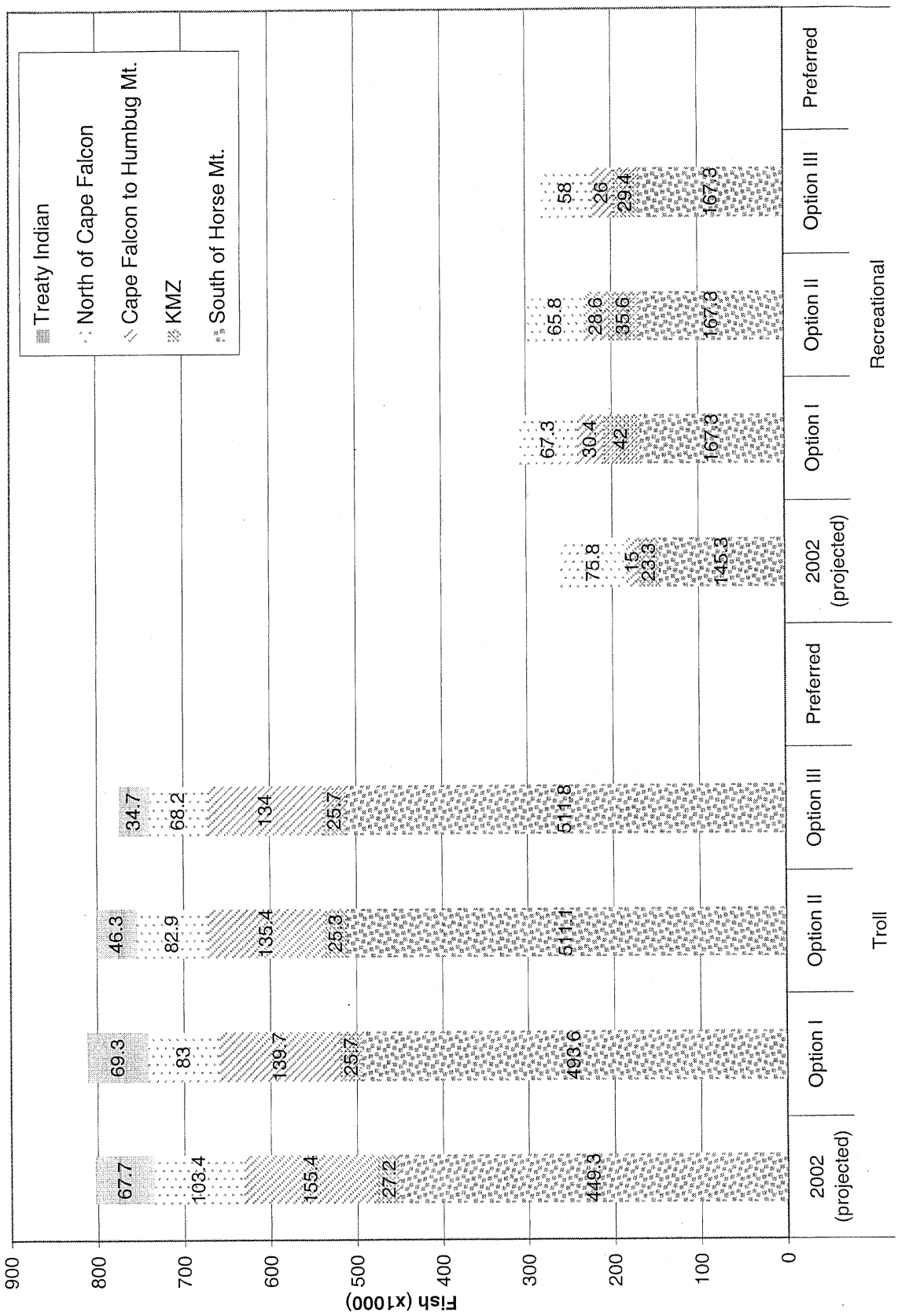


Figure 4-1: Chinook harvest impacts (landed catch plus bycatch mortality).

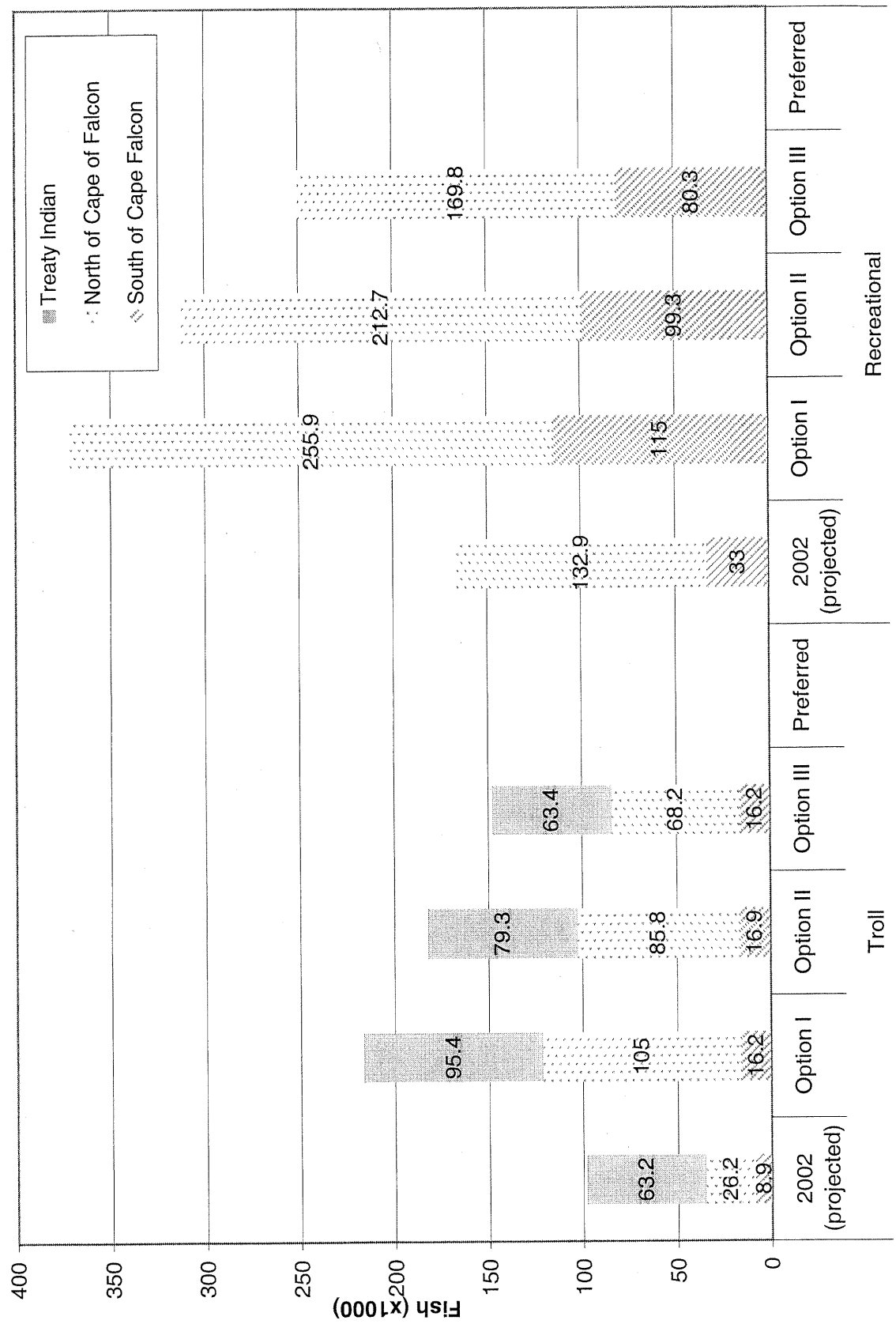


Figure 4-2: Coho harvest impacts (landed catch plus bycatch mortality).

(Blank)

5 Reference Material

5.1 Bibliography

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 1988. *Eighth amendment to the fishery management plan for commercial and recreational salmon fisheries off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California commencing in 1978.* January 1988. Portland: Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 1994. *Environmental assessment and regulatory impact review of allocation of Pacific halibut in Area 2A in 1995 and beyond.* Prepared by the Halibut Managers Group and Hans Radtke for the Pacific Fishery Management Council. October 1994. Portland: Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 1999. *Appendix A to Amendment 14 to the Pacific coast salmon plan: Identification and description of essential fish habitat, adverse impacts, and recommended conservation measures for salmon.* August 1999. Portland: Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2000. *Amendment 14 to the Pacific coast salmon plan (1997) incorporating the regulatory impact review/initial regulatory flexibility analysis and final supplemental environmental impact statement.* May 2000. Portland: Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2002. *Preseason report III - Analysis of Council adopted management measures for 2002 ocean salmon fisheries.* (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2003. *Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Proposed Groundfish Acceptable Biological Catch and Optimum Yield Specifications and Management Measures: 2003 Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery.* Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, OR.

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2003. *Review of 2002 ocean salmon fisheries.* (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2003. *Preseason report I stock abundance analysis for 2003 ocean salmon fisheries.* (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2003. *Preseason report II - Analysis of proposed regulatory options for 2003 ocean salmon fisheries.* (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.

5.2 Biological Opinions for Council-Managed Salmon Stocks

The following biological opinions have been prepared for West Coast stocks by NMFS. Many of these documents are available from the NMFS Northwest Region website at: http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/1publcat/allbiops.htm

Date (Coverage)	Duration	ESU covered
March 1, 1991 (BO)	superseded	Sacramento River winter chinook
March 8, 1996 (BO)	until reinitiated 5 years	Snake River chinook and sockeye Sacramento River winter chinook
February 18, 1997 (BO)	4 years	Sacramento River winter chinook
April 30, 1997 (BO)	1 year	S. Oregon/Northern California Coastal coho, Central California Coastal coho, Umpqua River cutthroat trout all steelhead ESUs proposed for listing
April 29, 1998 (BO)	1 year	S. Oregon/Northern California Coastal coho Cental California Coastal coho Umpqua River cutthroat trout eight listed steelhead ESUs
April 28, 1999 (BO)	until reinitiated	S. Oregon/Northern California Coastal coho Central California Coastal coho Oregon Coastal Natural coho
April 30, 1999 (BO)	1 year	Puget Sound chinook Lower Columbia River chinook Upper Willamette River chinook Upper Columbia River spring chinook ten steelhead ESUs Ozette Lake sockeye Hood Canal summer chum Columbia River chum Umpqua River cutthroat trout (under USFWS)
April 28, 2000 (BO)	until reinitiated	Central Valley Spring-Run chinook California Coastal chinook
April 28, 2000 (BO)	1 year	Puget Sound chinook Lower Columbia River chinook Upper Willamette River chinook Upper Columbia River spring chinook ten steelhead ESUs Ozette Lake sockeye Hood Canal summer chum Columbia River chum Umpqua River cutthroat trout (under USFWS)
April 27, 2001 (4(d) Limit)	2 years until reinitiated	Puget Sound chinook Hood Canal summer chum

Date (Coverage)	Duration	ESU covered
April 30, 2001 (BO)	until reinitiated	Lower Columbia River chinook Upper Willamette River chinook Upper Columbia River spring chinook Ozette Lake sockeye ten steelhead ESUs Columbia River chum

5.3 List of Public Meetings, Agencies, and Persons Consulted

The following public meetings were held as part of the salmon management process:

October 15, 2002 and February 5, 2003: Salmon Technical Team/Scientific and Statistical Committee Salmon Subcommittee joint meeting, Portland, Oregon.

January 21-24: Salmon Technical Team (Review preparation), Portland, Oregon.

February 18-21: Salmon Technical Team (Preseason Report I preparation), Portland, Oregon.

March 10-14: Pacific Fishery Management Council meeting, Sacramento, California.

March 31-April 1: Public hearings on management options in Westport, Washington; Coos Bay, Oregon; and Eureka, California.

April 7-11: Pacific Fishery Management Council meeting, Vancouver, Washington.

The following organizations were consulted and/or participated in preparation of supporting documents:

California Department of Fish and Game
Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

National Marine Fisheries Service, Sustainable Fisheries Division, Northwest Region
National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Science Center
National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Columbia River Fisheries Program Office

West Coast Indian Tribes

5.4 List of Preparers

Pacific Fishery Management Council staff:

Christopher Dahl
Chuck Tracy
Jim Seger
Kerry Aden

(Blank)

6 Appendix A: Detailed Descriptions of Management Alternatives

Table A-1a: 2003 commercial management measures.

N/A

Table A-1b: 2003 recreational management measures.

N/A

Table A-1c: 2003 Treaty Indian management measures.

N/A

TABLE A-2a: 2002 commercial management measures.

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION

North of Cape Falcon

Supplementary Management Information:

1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 150,000 chinook and 140,000 coho.
   Trade: 10,000 coho to recreational fishery for 2,500 chinook.
2. Non-Indian Troll TAC: 82,500 chinook and 25,000 coho.
3. Treaty Indian commercial ocean troll quotas of: 60,000 chinook (30,000 in May and June; 30,000 for all-salmon season in July through Sept. 15 with no rollover allowed from chinook season); and 60,000 coho.

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 50,000 chinook quota. All salmon except coho (C.6). See gear restrictions (C.2.a). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.4.a, C.4.b). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area, in adjacent areas closed to commercial non-Indian salmon fishing, or in areas south of Cape Falcon , and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery; State regulations require that fishers fishing within this area and intending to land salmon south of Cape Falcon notify ODFW before they leave the area at the following phone number (541) 867-0300 Ex. 252. Inseason actions may modify quotas or harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.7.a).

Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be: July 1 through earlier of Sept. 8 or 32,500 chinook quota (C.7.a). All salmon except coho, and no chum retention north of Cape Alava during August and September. Gear restricted to plugs 6 inches or longer between U.S.-Canada Border to Leadbetter Point (C.2.b). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.4.a, C.4.b). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area, in adjacent areas closed to commercial non-Indian salmon fishing, or in areas south of Cape Falcon, and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. No more than four spreads per line between Cape Falcon and Leadbetter Point (C.2.c). Trip limits, gear restrictions, and guidelines may be implemented or adjusted inseason (C.7.a).

Selective fishery for adipose fin clipped coho

Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon - All salmon Aug. 1 through earlier of Sept. 8 or subarea quota of 5,000 adipose fin clipped coho (all retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip). Fishery will remain open for all salmon except coho after the coho quota is reached, provided adequate chinook impacts remain on the 32,500 chinook quota. Washington state regulations require fishers fishing within this subarea to land **coho** south of Leadbetter Point. Oregon state regulations require that fishers fishing within this subarea and intending to land **chinook or coho** south of this subarea notify ODFW before they leave the subarea at the following phone number (541) 867-0300 Ex. 252. Trip limits, gear restrictions, and guidelines may be implemented or adjusted inseason.

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty

March 20 through July 15; Aug. 1 through Aug. 29; and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31. All salmon except coho. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.d) and Oregon State regulations for a description of the closed area at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2003 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2002 meeting.

Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt.

March 20 through June 30; July 17 through Aug. 29; and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31. All salmon except coho. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.d).

In 2003 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2002 meeting.

Humbug Mt. to Oregon/California Border

March 20 through May 31. All salmon except coho. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.d).

June 1 through earlier of June 30 or 3,000 chinook quota; July 1 through earlier of July 31 or 1,500 chinook quota; Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29 or 3,000 chinook quota; and Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 2,000 chinook quota. No transfer of remaining quota from earlier fisheries allowed. All salmon except coho. Possession and landing limit of 50 fish per trip. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.d). All salmon must landed and delivered to Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, and within 24 hours of closure.

In 2003 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2002 meeting.

Oregon/California Border to Humboldt South Jetty

Aug. 16 through the earlier of August 30 or 3,000 chinook quota and Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 10,000 chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Possession and landing limit of 40 fish per day. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.e). All fish must be landed within the area and within 24 hours of any closure of the fishery. When the fishery is closed between the Oregon/California border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon, prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival. Klamath Control Zone closed (C.4.c).

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

July 20 through earlier of July 30 or 10,000 chinook quota; Aug. 1 through Aug. 30; and Sept. 1 through Sept. 30. All salmon except coho. All fish caught in this area in July and Aug. must be landed within the area. All fish caught in this area must be landed within 24 hours of any closure of the fishery. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.e).

Pt. Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)

May 1 through Sept. 30. All salmon except coho. Minimum size limit 26 inches total length. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.e).

Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)

Oct. 1 through Oct. 18, Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho. Minimum size limit 26 inches total length. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.e).

Pigeon Pt. to U.S./Mexico Border

May 1 through Sept. 30. All salmon except coho. Minimum size limit 26 inches total length. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.e).

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
South of Cape Falcon	26.0[a/]	19.5[a/]	-	-	None

a/ Chinook not less than 26 inches total length (19.5 inches head-off) taken in open seasons south of Cape Falcon may be landed north of Cape Falcon only when the season is closed north of Cape Falcon.

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:

a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.

b. *U.S. Canada Border to Leadbetter Point, July 1 to September 8:* Gear restricted to plugs with a one piece body that is at least six inches long, not including hooks or attachments.

c. *Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon, July 1 to September 8*: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

d. *Off Oregon South of Cape Falcon*: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.

e. *Off California:* No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel and barbless **circle** hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

C.3. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species and no salmon are in possession.

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone (Figure 2)* - The area from Cape Flattery (48°23'00" N lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava, 48°15'00" N lat. and east of 125° 05'00" W long.

b. *Columbia Control Zone (Figure 3)* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. Lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.) and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

c. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

C.5. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board and the estimated time of arrival. This stipulation will be implemented by state regulations for California, Oregon and Washington, as required.

C.6. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during **May and June** troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone 800-662-9825). ODFW and WDFW will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 39,300 pound preseason allocation or

the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to close the incidental halibut fishery.

License holders may land no more than 1 halibut per each 3 chinook, except 1 halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip.

C.7. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. In the overall non-Indian commercial chinook quota north of Cape Falcon, 20,000 chinook from the May/June harvest quota are the result of impacts assessed at the July-September harvest impact rate. Inseason, these 20,000 chinook (or remaining portion thereof) may be transferred to the July-September harvest guideline at a one-to-one rate if not caught in the May/June fishery. Any chinook remaining in the May/June harvest guideline in excess of 20,000 may be transferred to the July-September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

2. At the March 2003 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations to open commercial seasons for all salmon except coho prior to May 1 in areas off Oregon and Washington north of Cape Falcon.

C.8. Consistent with Council management objectives, the State of Oregon may establish additional late-season, chinook-only fisheries in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

C.9. For the purposes of CDFG Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the \KMZ for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE A-2b: 2002 recreational management measures.

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION

North of Cape Falcon

Supplementary Management Information:

1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 150,000 chinook and 140,000 coho.
   Trade: 2,500 chinook to non-Indian troll for 10,000 coho.
2. Recreational TAC: 67,500 chinook and 115,000 coho.
3. No Area 4B add-on fishery.
4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 19,000 adipose fin clipped coho.

.....

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

May 25 through earlier of June 16 or 20,000 chinook quota (7 days per week) (C.4.a). Chinook salmon only; 2 fish per day. See gear restrictions (C.2.a). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.3.a).

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay Area)

July 7 through earlier of Sept. 8 or 11,780 coho subarea quota, 7 days per week. All salmon, except during August and September no chum retention; 2 fish per day and all retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line during the Council managed recreational ocean fishery in July through September (C.3.c). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within a guideline of 2,600 chinook (C.4).

Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Area)

July 7 through earlier of Sept. 8 or 2,770 coho subarea quota; Sept. 21 through earlier of Oct. 6 or overall subarea quota of 100 coho and 100 chinook; 7 days per week. All salmon; 2 fish per day and all retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within a guideline of 1,600 chinook (C.4).

Queets River to Leadbetter Pt. (Westport Area)

June 30 through earlier of Sept. 8 or 39,280 coho subarea quota. Sun. through Thurs. prior to Aug. 16, 7 days per week thereafter. All salmon. 2 fish per day and all retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within a guideline of 32,000 chinook (C.4).

Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Area)

July 7 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 55,700 coho subarea quota. Sun. through Thurs. prior to Aug. 16, 7 days per week beginning Aug. 16. All salmon. Two fish per day and all retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug.1. Columbia Control Zone closed (C.3.a). See gear restrictions (C.2.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within a guideline of 11,200 chinook (C.4).

.....

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.

Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be: Apr. 1 through Oct. 31. All salmon except coho; 2 fish per day. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.b). See Oregon State regulations for a description of a closure at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2003 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. Two fish per day. Same gear restrictions as in 2002. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2002 meeting.

Selective fishery for marked coho:

July 7 through earlier of Aug. 4 or a landed catch of 22,500 coho; 7 days per week . All salmon; 2 fish per day, all retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.b). Open days may be adjusted to utilize the available quota. All salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of Aug. 5 or attainment of the coho quota.

Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (Klamath Management Zone)

May 15 through June 30; July 3 and 4; and Aug. 1 through Sept. 15. All salmon except coho; 2 fish per day; no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.b). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.3.b).

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

Feb. 16 through July 7 and July 20 through Nov. 17. All salmon except coho; 2 fish per day. Minimum size 24 inches total length through April 30 and 20 inches total length thereafter. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.b, C.2.c).

In 2003, season opens Feb. 15 (nearest Sat. to Feb. 15) for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, 24 inch total length minimum size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2002.

Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)

Apr. 13 through Nov. 10. All salmon except coho; 2 fish per day. Minimum size limit 24 inches total length through April 30 and 20 inches total length thereafter. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.b, C.2.c).

In 2003, the season will open Apr. 12 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, 24 inch minimum size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2002.

Pigeon Pt. to U.S.-Mexico Border

Mar. 30 through Sept. 29. All salmon except coho; 2 fish per day. Minimum size limit 24 inches total length through April 30 and 20 inches total length thereafter. See gear restrictions (C.2.a, C.2.b, C.2.c).

In 2003, the season will open Mar. 29 for all salmon except coho. Two fish per day, 24 inch minimum size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2002.

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Total Length in Inches)

Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	24.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Horse Mt.	20.0	16.0	None, except 20.0 off CA
South of Horse Mt. Prior to May 1	24.0	-	20.0
Beginning May 1	20.0	-	20.0

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished, and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

C.2. Gear Restrictions: All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat or floating device with salmon on board must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

- *U.S./Canada Border to Pt. Conception, California*: No more than one rod may be used per angler and single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-waters fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]

- *Between Cape Falcon , Oregon and Point Conception, California*: Anglers must use no more than 2 single point, single shank, barbless hooks.

- *Off California between Horse Mt. and Pt. Conception*: Single point, single shank, barbless **circle** hooks (see circle hook definition below) must be used if angling with bait by any means other than trolling and no more than 2 such hooks shall be used. When angling with 2 hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed 5 inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

  Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

  Trolling defined: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

C.3. Control Zone Definitions:

- *Columbia Control Zone (Figure 3)* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. Lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" West. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.) and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

- *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

- The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line is defined as: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, B.C.

C.4. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. Actions could include modifications to bag limits or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing. NMFS may transfer coho inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with the states, Council, representatives of the affected ports, and the Salmon Advisory Subpanel recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.

In addition, the following guidance is provided to NMFS:

- In the overall recreational chinook quota north of Cape Falcon, 10,000 chinook from the May/June harvest quota are the result of impacts assessed at the July-September harvest impact rate. Inseason, these 10,000 chinook (or remaining portion thereof) may be transferred to the July-September harvest guideline at a one-to-one rate if not caught in the May/June fishery. Any chinook remaining in the May/June harvest guideline in excess of 10,000 may be transferred to the July-September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

C.5. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the states of Washington and Oregon may establish limited seasons in state waters. Oregon state-water fisheries are limited to chinook salmon. Check state regulations for details.

TABLE A-2c: 2002 Treaty Indian management measures.

Tribe and Area Boundaries[a/]	Open Seasons	Salmon Species	Minimum Size[b/] (Inches) Chinook	Coho	Special Restrictions by Area
S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat; 72 hook maximum per boat.
	July 1 thru earlier of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota.[c/]	All	24	16	
MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat or no more than 4 hand-held lines per person.
	July 1 thru earlier of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota.[c/]	All	24	16	
QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N. lat. (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N. lat. (Queets River)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat.[d/]
	July 1 thru earlier of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota.[c/]	All	24	16	
HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N. lat. (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N. lat. (Quinault River)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat.[d/]
	July 1 thru earlier of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota.[c/]	All	24	16	
QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N. lat. (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18" N. lat. (Point Chehalis)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat.[d/]
	July 1 thru earlier of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota.[c/]	All	24	16	

a/ All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

b/ Applicable lengths, in inches, for dressed, head-off salmon, are 18 inches for chinook and 12 inches for coho. Minimum size and retention limits for ceremonial and subsistence harvest are as follows:
Makah Tribe - None
Quileute, Hoh and Quinault tribes - Not more than 2 chinook longer than 24 inches in total length may be retained per day. Chinook less than 24 inches total length may be retained.

c/ The overall treaty troll ocean quotas are 60,000 chinook and 60,000 coho. The overall chinook quota is divided into 30,000 chinook for the May/June chinook-directed fishery and 30,000 chinook for the July through Sept. all-salmon season. If the chinook quota for the May/June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 thru Sept. 30.

d/ The area within a 6 nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N. lat.) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N. lat.) will be closed to commercial fishing. A closure within 2 nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N. lat.) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.

TABLE A-3a: 2003 Commercial management options (other alternatives).

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I North of Cape Falcon	OPTION II North of Cape Falcon	OPTION III North of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information: 1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 124,000 chinook and 300,000 coho. Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 64,400 chinook and 75,000 coho. 3. Treaty Indian commercial ocean troll quotas of: 60,000 chinook (30,000 in May and June; 30,000 for all-salmon season July through Sept. 15 with no rollover allowed from chinook season); and 90,000 coho.	**Supplemental Management Information:** • Overall non-Indian TAC: 115,000 chinook and 250,000 coho. Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 59,000 chinook and 62,500 coho. 3. Treaty Indian commercial ocean troll quotas of: 40,000 chinook (20,000 in May and June; 20,000 for all-salmon season July through Sept. 15 with no rollover allowed from chinook season); and 75,000 coho.	**Supplemental Management Information:** 1 Overall non-Indian TAC: 95,000 chinook and 200,000 coho Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2 Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 47,500 chinook and 50,000 coho. 3 Treaty Indian commercial ocean troll quotas of: 30,000 chinook (15,000 in May and June; 15,000 for all-salmon season July through Sept. 15 with no rollover allowed from chinook season); and 60,000 coho. 4 Overall Chinook TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted upon conclusion of NMFS ESA consultation for the Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Resource Management Plan.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 50,000 chinook quota. All salmon except coho (C.6). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.4). See gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in adjacent areas and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. State regulations require that fishers south of Cape Falcon intending to fish within this area, and/or fishers fishing within this area intending to land salmon south of Cape Falcon, notify Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) before transiting the Cape Falcon line (45°46'00" N lat). Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.7.a).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 24 or 35,000 chinook quota. All salmon except coho (C.6). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.4). See gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in adjacent areas that are closed to all commercial non-Indian salmon fishing, and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Inseason actions may modify quotas or harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.7.a).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 25,000 chinook quota. All salmon except coho (C.6). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.4). See gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Inseason actions may modify quotas or harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.7.a).

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

- July 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 14,400 preseason chinook guideline (C.7.a) or a 75,000 coho quota.

All salmon. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip (C.6). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.4). No special gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in adjacent areas and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. State regulations require fishers south of Cape Falcon intending to fish within this area, and/or fishers fishing within this area intending to land salmon south of Cape Falcon, notify ODFW before transiting the Cape Falcon line (45°46'00" N. lat).Trip limits, gear restrictions, and guidelines may be implemented or adjusted inseason.

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty

- March 15 through July 16; Aug. 1 through Aug. 19 and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2) and Oregon State regulations for a description of the closed area at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2004, the season will open March 1 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

OPTION II

U.S./Canada Border to Leadbetter Point

- June 26 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 16,500 preseason chinook guideline (C.7.a), or a 42,500 coho quota.

All salmon. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip (C.6). North of Queets River gear restricted to plugs 6 inches or longer; south of Queets River gear restricted to plugs 6 inches or longer prior to July 27 (C.2). Cape Flattery Control Zone closed (C.4). Trip limits, gear restrictions, and quotas or guidelines may be implemented or adjusted inseason. Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in adjacent areas that are closed to all commercial non-Indian salmon fishing, and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery.

Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon

- June 26 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 7,500 preseason chinook guideline (C.7.a) or a 20,000 coho quota.

All salmon (C.6). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. No special gear restrictions (C.2). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in adjacent areas that are closed to all commercial non-Indian salmon fishing, and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Trip limits, gear restrictions, and quotas or guidelines may be implemented or adjusted inseason.

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty

- March 15 through July 16; Aug. 1 through Aug. 19 and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit except 27 inches May 1 through August 31 (B). See gear restrictions (C.2) and Oregon state regulations for a description of the closed area at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2004, same as Option I.

OPTION III

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

- July 2 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 22,500 preseason chinook guideline or 50,000 coho quota (C.7.a).

Fishery is 5 days open/2 days closed. All salmon (C.6). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Columbia and Cape Flattery Control Zones closed (C.4). No special gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Trip limits, gear restrictions, and guidelines may be implemented or adjusted inseason.

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty

- March 15 through July 16; Aug. 1 through Aug. 19 and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit except 27 inches May 1 through Aug. 31 and 28 inches Oct. 1-31 (B). See gear restrictions (C.2) and Oregon state regulations for a description of the closed area at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2004, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I

Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt.

- March 15 through June 30; July 17 through July 31; Aug. 11 through Aug. 29; and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open March 1 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border

- March 15 through May 31. All salmon except coho. See gear restrictions (C.2).
- June 1 through earlier of June 30 or 3,000 chinook quota;
- July 1 through earlier of July 31 or 1,500 chinook quota;
- Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29 or 3,000 chinook quota;
- Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 4,000 chinook quota with a chinook 30 inch minimum size limit.

No transfer of remaining quota from earlier fisheries allowed (C.8). All salmon except coho. Possession and landing limit of 50 fish per day per vessel prior to Sept. 1; 100 fish per day in Sept. See gear restrictions (C.2). All salmon must landed and delivered to Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, and within 24 hours of closure.

In 2004 the season will open March 1 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty

- Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 10,000 chinook quota.

All salmon except coho. Possession and landing limit of 40 fish per day. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See gear restrictions (C.2). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.4.).

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

- May 1 through May 31 and July 17 through Sept. 30.

All salmon except coho. See gear restrictions (C.2).

OPTION II

Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt.

- March 15 through June 30; July 17 through July 31; Aug. 11 through Aug. 29; and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit except 27 inches May 1 through August 31 (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, same as Option I.

Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border

- March 15 through May 31. All salmon except coho. See gear restrictions (C.2).
- June 1 through earlier of June 30 or 3,000 chinook quota;
- July 1 through earlier of July 31 or 1,100 chinook quota;
- Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29 or 3,000 chinook quota;
- Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 4,000 chinook quota with a chinook 30 inch minimum size limit.

No transfer of remaining quota from earlier fisheries allowed. All salmon except coho (C.8). Possession and landing limit of 50 fish per day per vessel prior to Sept. 1; 100 fish per day per vessel in Sept. See gear restrictions (C.2). All salmon must landed and delivered to Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, and within 24 hours of closure.

In 2004, same as Option I.

OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty

Same as Option I.

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

- May 1 through May 31, July 1 through Aug. 30, and Sept. 1 through Sept. 30.

All salmon except coho. July 1 - 31, possession and landing limit of 150 fish per day per vessel and all fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See gear restrictions (C.2).

OPTION III

Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt.

- March 15 through June 30; July 17 through July 31; Aug. 11 through Aug. 29; and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit except 27 inches May 1 through Aug. 31 and 28 inches Oct. 1 through Oct. 31 (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border

Same as Option I.

In 2004, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty

Same as Option I.

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

- May 1 through May 31 and July 1 through Sept. 30.

All salmon except coho. July 1 through July 31, possession and landing limit of 100 fish per day per vessel and all fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See gear restrictions (C.2).

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Pt. Arena to U.S./Mexico Border • May 1 through Sept. 30. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches. See gear restrictions (C.2).	**Pt. Arena to U.S./Mexico Border** Same as Option I.	**Pt. Arena to U.S./Mexico Border** Same as Option I.
Pt. Reyes to Pigeon Pt. (Fall Area Target Zone) • Oct. 1 through Oct. 17, Monday through Friday. Inside 3 nautical miles. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches. See gear restrictions (C.2).	**Pt. Reyes to Pigeon Pt. (Fall Area Target Zone)** Same as Option I	**Pt. Reyes to Pigeon Pt. (Fall Area Target Zone)** Same as Option I

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
South of Cape Falcon	26.0[a/]	19.5[a/]	-	-	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.					
Option II and III - May 1 - Aug. 31	27.0[a/]	20.5[a/]	-	-	None
Option III Oct. 1 -31.	28.0[a/]	21.5[a/]	-	-	None
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border Sept. 1-30	30.0		-	-	None

a/ Chinook not less than the minimum size limit in place for fish taken in open seasons south of Cape Falcon may be landed north of Cape Falcon only when the season is closed north of Cape Falcon.

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:

a. Single point, single shank barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.

b. *Cape Falcon, Oregon to the Oregon/California border:* No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

c. *Oregon/California border to U.S./Mexico border:* No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel and barbless **circle** hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

C.3. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll gear in the water while transiting any area closed to salmon fishing while possessing salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species and no salmon are in possession.

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone*: **Options I and II** - The area from Cape Flattery (48°23'00" N lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to 48°15'00" N lat. and west of 125°05'00" W long.
Option III - The area from Cape Flattery (48° 23'00" N lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to 48°10'00" N lat. and west of 125°05'00" W long.

b. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N lat., 124°06'50" W long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N lat., 124°06'16" W long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N lat.,124°03'07" W long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°14'48" N lat., 124°05'20" W long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N lat., 124°04'05" W long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

c. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

C.5. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board and the estimated time of arrival.

C.6. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during **May and June** troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and WDFW will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 39,300 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to close the incidental halibut fishery.

Option 1a: License holders may land no more than 1 halibut per each 3 chinook, except 1 halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

Option 1b: License holders may land no more than 1 halibut per each 3 chinook, except 1 halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 25 halibut may be landed per trip. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

Option 2: Designate the "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area, as defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (WA marine area 3), as an area to be avoided for salmon troll fishing to provide protection of yelloweye rockfish.

NOTE: Option 2 may be combined with either Option 1a or 1b.

C.7. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Chinook remaining from the May-June quota may be transferred to the July-September quota on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

b. At the March 2004 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental April fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2003).

C.8. Consistent with Council management objectives, the State of Oregon may establish additional late-season, chinook-only fisheries in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

C.9. For the purposes of CDFG Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the KMZ for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE A-3b: 2003 Recreational management options (other alternatives).

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I North of Cape Falcon	OPTION II North of Cape Falcon	OPTION III North of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information: b.Overall non-Indian TAC: 124,000 chinook and 300,000 coho Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 3.Recreational TAC: 59,600 chinook and 225,000 marked hatchery coho. 4.Area 4B add-on fishery of 0 coho (chinook nonretention). 5.Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 45,500 coho in Aug. and 24,500 coho in Sept. 6.All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip.	**Supplemental Management Information:** 1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 115,000 chinook and 250,000 coho Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 56,000 chinook and 187,500 marked hatchery coho. 3. Area 4B add-on fishery of 0 coho (chinook nonretention) 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 48,750 coho in Aug. and 26,250 coho in Sept. 5. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip.	**Supplemental Management Information:** 1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 95,000 chinook and 200,000 coho Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 47,500 chinook and 150,000 marked hatchery coho. 3. Area 4B add-on fishery of 6,000 coho opens upon ocean closure (C.5). Chinook retention in July only. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 52,000 coho in Aug. and 28,000 coho in Sept. 5. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. 7. Overall Chinook TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted upon conclusion of NMFS ESA consultation for the Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Resource Management Plan.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay) a.June 29 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 23,400 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 3,900 chinook. All salmon, 7 days per week, 2 fish per day plus one additional pink salmon, no more than one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.3.c) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay)** 1.June 22 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 19,500 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 3,800 chinook. All salmon 7 days per week, 2 fish per day plus one additional pink salmon, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.3.c) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay)** • June 29 through earlier of Sept.30 or 14,490 coho subarea quota (adjusted for Area 4B add-on) with a subarea guideline of 3,800 chinook. All salmon, 7 days per week, 2 fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 28-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.3.c) during Council managed ocean fishery except chinook retention allowed in July. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I

Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push)

- June 29 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 5,850 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,400 chinook.

All salmon, 7 days per week, 2 fish per day plus one additional pink salmon, no more than one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

Queets River to Leadbetter Pt. (Westport)

1. June 29 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 83,250 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 40,600 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. All salmon, 2 fish per day, no more than one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon (Columbia River)

- June 29 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 112,500 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 12,700 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. prior to Aug. 16, 7 days per week beginning Aug. 16. All salmon. 2 fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.3.a). Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug.1. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

OPTION II

Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 4,775 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,200 chinook;
- Sep. 20 through Oct. 5 or 100 coho quota or 100 chinook quota: Inside area defined by a line from Teahwhit Head northwesterly to "Q" buoy to Cake Rock then true east to the shoreline (C.5).

All salmon, 7 days per week, 2 fish per day plus one additional pink salmon, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

Queets River to Leadbetter Pt. (Westport)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 69,375 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 38,800 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. All salmon, 2 fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon (Columbia River)

- July 6 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 93,750 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 11,100 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. A conference call will be scheduled for a day no later than August 6 to discuss opening 7 days per week. All salmon. 2 fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.3.a). Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug.1. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

OPTION III

Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push)

- June 29 through earlier of Sept.30 or 3,975 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,000 chinook.

All salmon, 7 days per week, 2 fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 28-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

Queets River to Leadbetter Pt. (Westport)

- June 29 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 56,535 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 32,600 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. All salmon, 2 fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 28-inch minimum size limit). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon(C.4).

Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon (Columbia River)

- July 6 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 75,000 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 9,100 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. All salmon. 2 fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.3.a). Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug.1. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon.

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I South of Cape Falcon	OPTION II South of Cape Falcon	OPTION III South of Cape Falcon
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt • Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be: Mar. 15 through Oct. 31 (C.5). All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. See gear restrictions (C.2.). See Oregon State regulations for a description of a closure at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. In 2004 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Same gear restrictions as in 2003. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting. <u>Selective fishery</u>: • June 21 through earlier of Aug. 24 or a landed catch of 88,000 coho. 7 days per week. All salmon. 2 fish per day. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.4). All salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of Aug. 25 or attainment of the coho quota.	Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt • Same as Option I In 2004, same as Option I. <u>Selective fishery</u>: • June 27 through earlier of Aug. 10 or a landed catch of 75,000 coho. 7 days per week. All salmon. 2 fish per day. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.4). All salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of Aug. 11 or attainment of the coho quota.	Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt • Same as Option I In 2004, same as Option I. <u>Selective fishery</u>: • June 28 through earlier of Aug. 3 or a landed catch of 60,000 coho. 7 days per week. All salmon. 2 fish per day. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.4). All salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of Aug. 4 or attainment of the coho quota.
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (KMZ) • May 17 through Sept. 14. All salmon except coho. 7 days per week, 2 fish per day. See gear restrictions (C.2). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.3.b).	Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (KMZ) • May 17 through July 10 and July 21 through Sept. 14. All salmon except coho. 7 days per week, 2 fish per day. See gear restrictions (C.2). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.3.b).	Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (KMZ) • May 17 through July 5 and July 26 through Sept. 14. All salmon except coho. 7 days per week, 2 fish per day; no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days. See gear restrictions (C.2). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.3.b).
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg) • Feb. 15 through Nov. 16. All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). In 2004, season opens Feb. 14 (nearest Sat. to Feb. 15) for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, chinook 24-inch minimum size limit through April 30; same gear restrictions as in 2003.	Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg) • Same as Option I. In 2004, same as Option I.	Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg) • Same as Option I. In 2004, same as Option I.

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. • Apr. 12 through Nov. 9. All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). In 2004, the season will open Apr. 17 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, 24-inch minimum size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2003. This opening could be modified to allow an earlier opening date following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.	Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. • Same as Option I In 2004, same as Option I.	Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. • Same as Option I In 2004, same as Option I.
Pigeon Pt. to U.S./Mexico Border • Mar. 29 through Sept. 28. All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). In 2004, the season will open Apr. 3 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, chinook 24-inch minimum size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2003.	Pigeon Pt. to U.S./Mexico Border • Same as Option I. In 2004, same as Option I.	Pigeon Pt. to U.S./Mexico Border • Same as Option I. In 2004, same as Option I.

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Total Length in Inches)

Area (when open)		Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon:	Options I & II	26.0	16.0	None
	Option III*	28.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Horse Mt.		20.0	16.0	None, except 20.0 off CA
Horse Mountain to Pt. Arena:	Prior to May 1	24.0	-	20.0
	Beginning May 1	20.0	-	20.0
South of Pt. Arena:	Prior to May 1	24.0	-	20.0
	Beginning May 1	20.0	-	20.0

* **Except**: Option III - 26.0 inches July 6 through Sept. 30 in the Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon area.

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

C.2. Gear Restrictions: All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

- *U.S./Canada Border to Pt. Conception, California*: No more than one rod may be used per angler and single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [**Note:** ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]

- *Cape Falcon, Oregon to Pt. Conception, California*: Anglers must use no more than 2 single point, single shank barbless hooks.

- *Horse Mt., California to Pt. Conception, California:* Single point, single shank, barbless **circle** hooks (below) must be used if angling with bait by any means other than trolling and no more than 2 such hooks shall be used. When angling with 2 hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed 5 inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

  Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle;

  Trolling defined: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (Continued)

C.3. Control Zone Definitions:

- *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N latitude, 124°06'50" W longitude) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N latitude, 124°06'16" W longitude); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N latitude, 124°03'07" W longitude to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°14'48" N latitude, 124°05'20" W longitude) and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N latitude, 124°04'05" W longitude), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

- *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N latitude (approximately 6 nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W longitude (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N latitude (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

- *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line* is defined as: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N latitude, 124°44'12" W longitude) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N latitude, 124°45'00" W longitude), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N latitude, 124°43'00" W longitude) on Vancouver Island, B.C.

C.4. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines and season duration. Actions could include modifications to bag limits or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing. NMFS may transfer coho inseason among recreational subareas North of Cape Falcon to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Salmon Advisory Subpanel recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.

C.5. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the states of Washington and Oregon may establish limited seasons in state waters. Oregon state-water fisheries are limited to chinook salmon. Check state regulations for details.

(Blank)

N/A

SALMON MANAGEMENT OPTION HEARING SUMMARY

Date:	March 31, 2003	Hearing Officer:	Mr. Mark Cedergreen
Location:	Chateau Westport Westport, WA	Other Council Members:	Mr. Rich Lincoln Mr. Jim Harp Mr. Bob Alverson
		NMFS:	Dr. Peter Dygert
Attendance:	16	Coast Guard:	CWO Mike Hoag (not present)
Testifying:	6	Salmon Team Member:	Mr. Doug Milward
		Council Staff:	Dr. Kit Dahl
Organizations Represented: Westport Charterboat Association, Washington Trollers Association, Ilwaco Charter Association, Willapa Bay Gillnetters, Grays Harbor Gillnetters.			

Synopsis of Testimony

Of the six people testifying:

- One commented primarily on the commercial troll fishery.
- Three commented primarily on the recreational fishery.
- There were no comments on the beneficial economic aspects of both the troll and recreational fisheries.
- Two commented on the gillnet fishery.

Special Opening Remarks

Mr Mark Cedergreen gave an introduction. Mr Doug Milward reviewed the season options north of Cape Falcon.

Commercial Troll Comments

- Supports Option I.
- Emphasized greater value of chinook; trollers need to catch at least 150 chinook per week; coho less valuable.
- Noted that Washington Troller's Association has had difficulty achieving consensus on season shape.
- Of the 64,000 chinook in Option I, wants 40,000 available in May-June; remaining 24,000 July onwards ("summer season").
- Recommends Option III feature of full opening five days per week after July 10; 150 fish chinook landing allowance, no coho landing limits since unable to catch quota.
- Recommends June 29-July 2 opening with a 50-chinook landing allowance.

Recreational Comments

- Supports Option I (see attached comment letter).
- Remove the seven-day opening after August 1 and substitute Option II measure for a conference call at the end of July to decide on opening so as not to jeopardize Labor Day opening.

Other Comments

- Two gillnetters gave public comments. (These fisheries not managed by the Council).
- Question why there is not more opportunity after buyback program reduced fleet capacity.
- Question 50% tribal allocation since fish have remained unharvested in the last five years.
- Comment on season for Willapa Bay gillnet fishery.

Written Statements (Attached)

1. Westport Charterboat Association letter of March 31, 2003.

PFMC
04/02/03

WESTPORT CHARTERBOAT ASSOCIATION

P. O. BOX 654 • WESTPORT, WASHINGTON 98595

March 31, 2003

RECEIVED

MAR 3 1 2003

PFMC

Pacific Fishery Management Council
Dr. Donald McIsaac, Executive Director
7700 N.E. Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, OR 97220

Dear Dr. McIsaac and Council members;

The Westport Charterboat Association supports Ocean Option One with one change:
We favor a start date of Sunday, June 22

Our justification of this earlier start date is as follows:

- There are more than enough Coho to accommodate the earlier start date. In 2001 with a record number of Coho, Westport caught just a little over 80 percent of its quota in a 74 day season with the same quota (83,250) proposed for 2003. Last year only 19,000 Coho were landed.

- The 1 fish Chinook bag limit constraint and a higher minimum size limit on Chinook – combined with the higher abundance of Coho - will surely dampen the Chinook catch and keep us well within our guideline.

- There are enough Chinook in our guideline to open a week early even if the effort increased 10 percent over 2002 during the corresponding time period and every single angler caught their limit of 1 Chinook.

- If the cost of catch monitoring personnel is an issue, our Association is willing to help fund it.

June is a very dead month in Westport. Halibut fishing rarely lasts beyond the end of May. Last year's Chinook-only fishery was a major shot in the arm economically. Having to wait until June 29th to start salmon fishing in a year when we have enough salmon of both species to make it through mid-September with a June 22nd start date is an unnecessary loss of precious economics for our port.

Thank you for your consideration,

Steve Westrick

Steve Westrick, President

SALMON MANAGEMENT OPTION HEARING SUMMARY

Date:	March 31, 2003	Hearing Officer:	Mr. Burnie Bohn
Location:	Red Lion Hotel Coos Bay, OR	Other Council Members:	Mr. Ralph Brown
		NMFS:	Mr. Chris Wright
Attendance:	26	Coast Guard:	
Testifying:	13	Salmon Team Member:	Mr. Curt Melcher Mr. Craig Foster
		Council Staff:	Mr. Chuck Tracy
Organizations Represented: Port of Brookings Harbor, Klamath Management Zone Task Force.			

Synopsis of Testimony

Of the 15 people testifying:

- Three commented primarily on the commercial troll fishery.
- Nine commented primarily on the recreational fishery.
- Three commented on the beneficial economic aspects of both the troll and recreational fisheries.

Special Opening Remarks

None.

Commercial Troll Comments

KMZ: Option I was supported by all those testifying. Trip limits rather than daily limits were generally preferred for the June, July, and August fisheries. Trip limits were not supported in September. Support for the 30 inch minimum size limit in September was divided.

There was no testimony regarding the commercial fishery between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mt.

Recreational Comments

KMZ: Option I was supported by all those testifying

Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.: Option I for the selective coho fishery was supported by all those testifying. One charter operator expressed his preference for closure of the selective coho season if the quota was being approached rather than reducing the number of days per week fishing was allowed in an attempt to extend the selective fishery, particularly if the closed days were closed to both chinook and coho retention.

Written Statements (Attached)

PFMC
04/07/03

Brookings-Harbor
CHAMBER OF COMMERCE
"Working To Help Our Businesses Grow"

In the heart of America's Wild Rivers Coast
101 MILES OF NATURES BEST

March 26, 2003

Pacific Fisheries Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, OR 97220-1384

Re: KMZ Commercial Salmon Troll Options

Dear Councilors:

The Directors of the Brookings-Harbor Chamber of Commerce, representing three hundred and fifty businesses in southwestern Oregon and northwestern California, strongly supports Option 1 of the proposed commercial salmon season in the Oregon Klamath Management Zone (Humbug Mountain to Oregon-California border). We believe this option satisfactorily addresses the health of our commercial salmon fisheries and the local economy.

Option 1 would provide for a commercial season with the following parameters:

- March 15th through May 31, 2003, all salmon except Coho;
- June 1st through the earlier of June 30th or 3,000 Chinook quota;
- July 1st through the earlier of July 31st or 1,500 Chinook quota;
- August 1st through the earlier of August 29th or 3,000 Chinook quota;
- September 1st through the earlier of September 30th or 4,000 Chinook quota with a 30-inch size limit.
- A landing limit of fifty (50) fish per trip
- All fish to be landed and delivered to Brookings, Gold Beach or Port Orford within 24-hours of closure.

We are also in agreement with the proposed Gear Restrictions presented by the Port Fisheries Committee of the Port of Brookings Harbor.

Thank you for this opportunity to be a part of your process.

Sincerely,

Peter C. Spratt
President

PCS:lc

P.O Box 940 • Brookings, Oregon 97415 • (541) 469-3181
E-mail: chamber@wave.net • Fax (541) 469-4094 • www.brookingsor.com

Brookings-Harbor
CHAMBER OF COMMERCE
"Working To Help Our Businesses Grow"

In the heart of
America's
Wild Rivers Coast
101 MILES OF NATURES BEST

March 26, 2003

Pacific Fisheries Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, OR 97220-1384

Re: KMZ Recreational Salmon Options

Dear Councilors:

The Directors of the Brookings-Harbor Chamber of Commerce, representing three hundred and fifty businesses in southwestern Oregon and northwestern California, strongly supports Option 1 of the proposed recreational salmon season in the Oregon Klamath Management Zone (Humbug Mountain to Oregon-California border). We believe this option satisfactorily addresses the health of our recreational salmon fisheries and the local economy.

Option 1 proposes a May 17, 2003 to September 14, 2003 uninterrupted season with a two-fish per day bag limit.

Thank you for this opportunity to be a part of your process.

Sincerely,

Peter C. Spratt
President

PCS:lc

P.O Box 940 • Brookings, Oregon 97415 • (541) 469-3181
E-mail: chamber@wave.net • Fax (541) 469-4094 • www.brookingsor.com

SALMON MANAGEMENT OPTION HEARING SUMMARY

Date:	April 1, 2003	Hearing Officer:	Mr. Jim Caito
Location:	Red Lion Hotel Eureka, CA	Other Council Members:	Mr. Eric Larson
		NMFS:	Mr. Dan Viele
Attendance:	46	Coast Guard:	SCPO Bruce Bradley
Testifying:	17	Salmon Team Member:	Mr. Allen Grover
		Council Staff:	Mr. Chuck Tracy
Organizations Represented: Klamath Management Zone Fisheries Coalition; Humboldt Fisheries Marketing Association; Pacific Coast Federation of Fisherman's Associations; Salmon Trollers Marketing Association.			

Synopsis of Testimony

Of the 17 people testifying:

- Three commented primarily on the commercial troll fishery.
- Thirteen commented primarily on the recreational fishery.
- One commented on the beneficial economic aspects of both the troll and recreational fisheries.

Special Opening Remarks

Mr. Allen Grover gave a brief overview of the Klamath Ocean Harvest Model effort predictor for the Fort Bragg area and how the proposed landing limits could affect effort there.

Commercial Troll Comments

Klamath Management Zone (KMZ): One person testified in favor of Option I. Another person testified in favor of allowing delivery of fish caught outside the KMZ to be delivered in the KMZ provided proper notice was given.

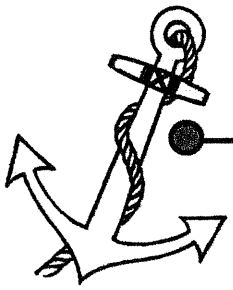
Fort Bragg: Option II was supported by all those testifying. One person testified that restricting landings to 150 fish per day in July would not have a significant effect on total landings or effort. All those testifying expressed a preference for imposing a landing limit in the first half of July and no landing limit for the latter half of July, if restrictions were necessary.

One person requested the southern boundary for the proposed Pt. Reyes to Pigeon Pt. Fall Area Target Zone fishery be moved to Pt. San Pedro, and the 3 nm restriction be removed, as was the case in 2002.

Recreational Comments

KMZ: All those testifying supported Option I.

PFMC
04/07/03



Port Fisheries Committees
Chairman: Ken Byrtus
Vice-Chairman: Roger Thompson
P.O. Box 848
Brookings, OR 97415
Bus: (541) 469-2218
Fax: (541) 469-0672

Pacific Fisheries Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, OR 97220-1384

Re: KMZ recreational salmon options.

Dear Councilors:

The Port Fisheries Committee of the Port of Brookings Harbor strongly supports Option 1 as presented by the PFMC for the 2003 recreational salmon season in the Oregon Klamath Management Zone (Humbug Mountain to Oregon-California border).

The Port Fisheries Committee over the years has worked diligently with the regulatory process and area fishermen to maintain a productive and sustainable fishery. In most years, the Oregon portion of the Klamath Management Zone has not reached its established harvest share of 17 percent.

This year is no different as Option 1 only allows the KMZ Ocean Recreation a 14 percent harvest share. Also, recreational fishermen in the KMZ always work with season structure, but have not been given any consideration for season structure such as the bag limit.

This year, Option 1 proposed and unanimously supported by the Port Fisheries Committee is for a May 17 to Sept. 14 uninterrupted season with a two-fish per day bag limit. There is no justified reason for the proposed Option 1 to not be ratified by the PFMC for the 2003 KMZ Ocean Recreational Fisheries.

Thank you for this opportunity to publicly state our strong unified support of Option 1 for the KMZ.

Sincerely,

Kenneth Byrtus, Chairman

Roger Thompson, Vice-Chair

KMZFC

Klamath Management Zone Fisheries Coalition

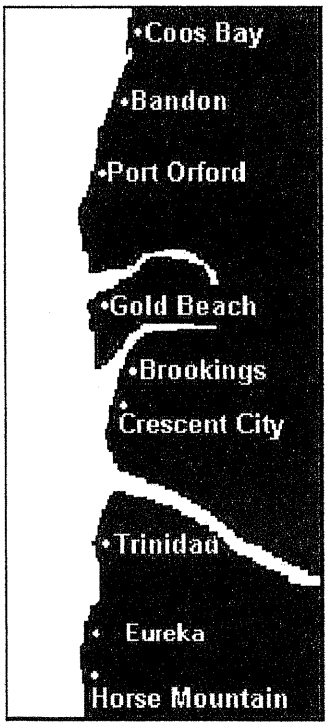
P. O. Box 848
Brookings, OR 97415
(541) 469-2218

Chair:
Nita Rolfe
(541) 469-2218

Vice-Chairman:
Lee Salstrom
(707) 839-2592

California Representative:
Paul Kirk
(530) 938-9509
Sandie Crockett, Alternate
(707) 465-6499

Oregon Representative:
Brian Bullock
(541) 469-2218



March 21, 2003

Pacific Fisheries Management Council
770 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, Oregon 97220-1384

RECEIVED
MAR 2 7 2003
PFMC

Re: Klamath Management Zone Ocean Recreation Options

Dear Councilors:

The Klamath Management Zone Fisheries Coalition (KMZFC) an organization comprised of Cities, Chambers, Port, fishermen, both commercial and recreational, and numerous individuals from Humboldt Bay to Port Orford. The KMZFC would like to take this opportunity to state our unified position and strong support for Option 1 as proposed in Sacramento, California at the recent Pacific Fisheries Management meeting.

Our preferred Option 1 is May 17th through September 14th, two fish per day, all salmon except Coho. This option only has a 14.6 % allocation for the KMZ Ocean Recreational fisheries and still leaves this fishery under the negotiated 17% harvest share.

It is a strong held belief within the KMZFC that, we have always approached past fisheries seasons through consensus building and understanding of other positions. This has many times, been at the expense of Southern Oregon and Northern California as there has been no credit given for one fish bag limits, reduced fishing efforts, or the fishing conditions that prevail off of our bi-state coast lines. This year the fish abundance projections mandated that the most liberal season possible should be provided to the KMZ Ocean Recreational Fishery.

Thank you, for this opportunity to state our steadfast position that Option 1 is the only fair and equitable choice for this year KMZ Ocean Recreational Fishery.

Sincerely,

Nita Rolfe, KMZFC Chairperson

Paul Kirk, KMZFC, California Representative

Brian Bullock, KMZFC, Oregon Representative

Bridging the Gap

Port Fisheries Committees
Chairman: Ken Byrtus
Vice-Chairman: Roger Thompson
P.O. Box 848
Brookings, OR 97415
Bus: (541) 469-2218
Fax: (541) 469-0672

RECEIVED
MAR 2 7 2003
PFMC

Pacific Fisheries Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, OR 97220-1384

Re: KMZ commercial salmon troll options.

Dear Councilors:

The Port Fisheries Committee of the Port of Brookings Harbor strongly recommends the following changes to the options for the commercial troll season in the Oregon Klamath Management Zone (Humbug Mountain to Oregon-California border) formulated at the Pacific Fisheries Management Council March meeting in Sacramento..

Option 1

- March 15 through May 31. All salmon except Coho. * See gear restrictions.
- June 1 through earlier of June 30 or 3,000 Chinook quota;
- July 1 through earlier of July 31 or 1,500 Chinook quota;
- Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29 or 3,000 Chinook quota;
- Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 4,000 Chinook quota with a Chinook 30-inch size limit.

Landing limit of 50 fish per trip. All fish must be landed and delivered to Gold Beach, Port Orford or Brookings within 24 hours of closure. *This portion of the option is a change from the option formulated at the Pacific Fisheries Management Council March meeting in Sacramento. For June through August, this change reflects the 2002 landing regulations.*

*** Gear restrictions**

A. Single point, single shank barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
B. Off Oregon South of Cape Falcon: No more than four spreads are allowed per line. *Spread defined*: A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

C. Off California: No more than six lines are allowed per vessel and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling. *Circle hook defined:* A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90 degree angle. *Trolling defined:* Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

Thank you for considering these options.

Sincerely,

Kenneth Byrtus, Chairman

Roger Thompson, Vice-chair

Ilwaco Charter Association

P. O. Box 9
Ilwaco, WA 98624

March 27, 2003

RECEIVED
MAR 31 2003
PFMC

Dr. Hans Radtke, Chair
Dr. Donald McIsaac, Executive Director
Members of the Pacific Fishery Management Council
7700 N.E. Ambassador Pl, Suite 200
Portland, Oregon 97220

The Ilwaco Charter Association supports ocean option 1 with the following modification. We would like to see the language that states open 7 days a week after August 16th removed and substituted with the language in option 2 stating a conference call will be scheduled for a date no later than August 6th to discuss opening 7 days per week. The Ilwaco Charter Association has no problem going to 7 days a week if the quota presents itself to last through Labor Day. We believe by picking a set date without looking at the catch rates jeopardizes the Labor Day goal.

The Ilwaco Charter Association also supports the ports to the north of us opening June 22nd. This will have no effect to area 1.

Thank you for time and consideration in this matter.

Sincerely Yours,

Butch Smith
President Ilwaco Charter Association

PORT of BROOKINGS HARBOR

America's Wild Rivers Coast
101 MILES OF NATURE'S BEST

March 19, 2003

RECEIVED
MAR 27 2003
PFMC

Pacific Fisheries Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, OR 97220-1384

Re: KMZ commercial salmon troll options.

Dear Councilors:

The Port of Brookings Harbor strongly recommends the following changes to the options for the commercial troll season in the Oregon Klamath Management Zone (Humbug Mountain to Oregon-California border) formulated at the Pacific Fisheries Management Council March meeting in Sacramento.

Option 1
Landing limit of 50 fish per trip. All fish must be landed and delivered to Gold Beach, Port Orford or Brookings within 24 hours of closure. *The alteration of this portion of the option, for June through August, reflects the 2002 landing regulations.*

The committee requests the council's consideration on this alteration.

Respectfully submitted,

Lloyd D. Whaley

Lloyd Whaley
Chairman, Board of Commissioners

P.O. Box 848
Brookings, OR 97415
Ph: (541) 469-2218
Fax: (541) 469-0672

Serving the Public Since 1956

Website: www.port-brookings-harbor.or
E-Mail: info@port-brookings-harbor.or

PORT of BROOKINGS HARBOR

America's Wild Rivers Coast
101 MILES OF NATURE'S BEST

March 19, 2003

RECEIVED
MAR 27 2003
PFMC

Pacific Fisheries Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, OR 97220-1384

Re: KMZ recreational salmon options.

Dear Councilors:

The Port of Brookings Harbor Board of Commissioners strongly recommends Option 1 for the 2003 Ocean Recreational salmon season in the Oregon Klamath Management Zone (Humbug Mountain to Oregon-California border) formulated at the Pacific Fisheries Management Council March meeting in Sacramento.

Over the years, the Port has worked with area fishermen through the regulatory process to maintain a productive and sustainable fishery. In most years, the Oregon portion of the Klamath Management Zone has not reached its established harvest share of 17 percent.

This year, Option 1 only allows the KMZ Ocean Recreation Fishery a 14 percent harvest share, well below its allocated share. Also, recreational fishermen in the KMZ always work with season structure, but have not been given any consideration for season structure such as the bag limit.

This year, Option 1, unanimously supported by the Port of Brookings Harbor Board of Commissioners, is for a May 17 to Sept. 14 uninterrupted season with a two-fish per day bag limit.

Respectfully submitted,

Lloyd Whaley
Chairman, Board of Commissioners

P.O. Box 848
Brookings, OR 97415
Ph: (541) 469-2218
Fax: (541) 469-0672

Serving the Public Since 1956

Website: www.port-brookings-harbor.org
E-Mail: info@port-brookings-harbor.org

Salmon Trollers Marketing Association, Incorporated
P. O. BOX 137 FORT BRAGG, CALIFORNIA 95437 707-964-5500

March 31, 2003

Pacific Fisheries Management Council

Dear Sirs,

My name is Jack Carlson. I am a long time (35 years) commercial salmon troller with Fort Bragg, California as my home port. I am on the Board of Directors of Salmon Trollers Marketing Association and represent our association's membership on salmon issues.

I would like to address the salmon management options for the 2003 ocean fisheries, specifically the commercial troll options in July, 2003, from Horse Mountain to Point Arena. A fishery with a 100 or 150 fish per day possession and landing limit has the same production potential as an unrestricted fishery. Most commercial trollers (80-90 %) make three or four day trips, take a day to off load, and another day or two to get ready for another trip. A possession and landing limit fishery would create undue burdens on the commercial troll fleet. There would be added expenses in fuel for more trips in and out of the harbor and more congestion in the harbor at fuel, ice and unloading docks due to more boats being in port at the same time. Also, if the fishing was good just south of the Point Arena line, you could not bring your trip to Fort Bragg if you had more fish than the possession and landing limit allowed.

Our association's membership believes this years data justifies a July 1 to September 30 season from Horse Mountain to Point Arena as is evidenced in options two and three. We feel that a July 1 to July 31 season with a 100 or 150 fish per day possession and landing limit is unjustified. We would like an unrestricted July 1 opening but could support a July 1 – July 14 100 or 150 fish per day possession and landing limit fishery with a July 15 to September 30 unrestricted fishery.

Thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely,

Jack Carlson

Salmon Committee
Salmon Trollers Marketing Association

For PFMC public hearing, April 1, 2003

From Dave Bitts, Eureka commercial salmon troller

I would like to introduce four slight changes to the March option package for consideration at the April PFMC meeting:

First, in the October fishery in the San Francisco area:

- consider moving lower line from Pigeon Pt. to Pt. San Pedro
- consider allowing fishery out to 200 miles instead of out to 3 miles

Second, in the July troll fishery in the Pt. Arena – Horse Mt. Area:

- consider, under Option II, running July 1-14 with 150 fish possession and landing limit, then assessing catch per unit of effort and either a) continuing 150 fish P & L if CPUE is very high, or b) dropping 150 fish P & L for remainder of month if CPUE is not so high. A two- or three-day closure might be necessary for this considering. If legally possible, consider giving DFG authority to make this call based on agreement during April PFMC meeting between DFG, Salmon Technical Team, and California troll fishermen.

Third, in the September fishery off Eureka and Crescent City:

- consider adding specific language permitting delivery of trips from outside the area Humboldt south jetty – CA/OR border, with proper notice from fishermen to appropriate authority and accurate recording of catch area on fish ticket.

Fourth, let's have the option of opening the Pt. Arena – Horse Mt. area on April 15 in 2004

Subject: **PFMC Public Mtg 3-31-03**
Date: Mon, 31 Mar 2003 22:10:42 -0800
From: "Richard J. Oba" <roba@harborside.com>
To: <BOHNB@DFW.STATE.OR.US>
CC: "Eric Schindler" <eric.schindler@oregonstate.edu>, <Ed.Bowles@DFW.STATE.OR.US>, <MELCHEC@DFW.STATE.OR.US>, <FOSTERC@DFW.STATE.OR.US>, <KINGS@DFW.STATE.OR.US>, <Chuck.Tracy@noaa.gov>

Bernie:

I am unable to attend the meeting at Coos Bay today. I will be on vacation in Hawaii to attend the 60th reunion of my father's WW II unit, the 442nd.

I still feel that there must be a way to model a small selective ocean coho season for late season fish. We are still fishing for chinooks during this period and to kill coho while fishing for chinooks seems like such a waste. The majority of coho die after being hooked and released even if handled with the greatest of care. Personally I would give up some of the first and last weeks of chinook fishing for a longer coho fishery provided that the chinook quota lost is rolled into a longer coho fishery. It would make more ecological sense if the fish are going to die anyway I realize that the two fisheries do not entirely overlap but there must be some mortality tradeoffs. Sometimes we have to think outside of the box.

An aside just on personal musings, I think that it is time to seriously consider removing coho from the ESA listings. Logging has run its course unless the Bush administration does a complete U turn. A decade of stream restoration has had its desired effect and coho I feel will rebound to a reasonable level. I feel that if there is a reasonable balance between native fish protection and hatchery supplementation, coho should survive and provide angling opportunities for the future. In some ways using a resource like fisheries as a club to achieve certain environmental goals is a bit of overkill. It hurt the wrong people. The fisheries resource managers were never really allowed to have much impact on the real problems. The PFMC habitat committee was always just advisory and not a serious threat to land based resource managers.

Richard

PFMC ltr 3-31-03.doc	**Name:** PFMC ltr 3-31-03.doc **Type:** WINWORD File (application/msword) **Encoding:** base64 **Download Status:** Not downloaded with message

Pacific Pioneer Charters

P.O. Box 1266

Winchester Bay, OR 97467

March 31, 2003

Pacific Fisheries Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, OR 97220-1384

Honorable Councilers:

I am unable to attend the public meeting for comments on the 2003 salmon options. I would however wish to comment on the options.

I support option one for the recreational selective adipose marked coho salmon fishery in the Cape Falcon South Zone. But I feel that it is a continuation of the gold rush fishery for the recreation quota of adipose marked coho.

In 2001 a quota as big as the one proposed in option one was granted the Cape Falcon South Zone. This quota was reached easily by the end of July. We had good fishing weather that year. In 2002 a lesser quota was allocated based on faulty data and it was closed on August 1st when the quota was reached. This was due to bad weather in 2002.

After the end of the 2002 ocean selective coho season, we encountered many mature adipose marked coho and had to release them. Although these were anecdotal observations, these observations were realized in the stream counts that Fall. There was the biggest coho run on record for many streams.

This year, during the pre-season meetings, in Newport one of the charter representatives asked that a split season be modeled for consideration. This was to allow the ocean recreational anglers to harvest some of these fish we saw last year.

I feel strongly that ocean anglers should be allowed to harvest these fish. They should not all be allocated for the Buoy Ten fishery. There should be way to model a limited ocean fishery for late season adipose marked coho yet provide adequate protection for OCN coho. We are still fishing for chinooks during this time. Possibly some form of gear restrictions or depth restrictions could provide adequate protection for OCN coho. California has gear and take restrictions for their chinook only fishery. Perhaps a similar regime could be modeled for a late season adipose marked coho fishery.

Thank You,

Richard Oba
Owner-Operator
SYDNEY MAE II

SUMMARY OF WRITTEN PUBLIC COMMENT

Of the 13 letters received:

- Five commented primarily on the commercial troll fishery.
- Seven commented primarily on the recreational fishery.
- One commented on the ecological aspects of fishery impacts.

Most of the letters reflect testimony received at the public hearings in Westport, Washington; Coos Bay, Oregon; and Eureka, California.

Commercial Troll Comments

Klamath Management Zone (KMZ): Three letters supported Option I, with a 50 fish per trip limit for the entire season. One letter supported allowing delivery of fish caught outside the KMZ provided adequate notice was given.

Fort Bragg: Two letters supported Option II with a preference for imposing a landing limit in the first half of July and no landing limit for the latter half of July, if restrictions were necessary. One letter requested an April 15 opening for 2004.

One letter requested that the southern boundary for the proposed Pt. Reyes to Pigeon Pt. Fall Area Target Zone fishery be moved to Pt. San Pedro, and the 3 nm restriction be removed, as was the case in 2002.

Recreational Comments

KMZ: Four letters supported Option I.

Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.: One letter requested a split season for the mark selective coho fishery, with one occurring late in the season.

Cape Falcon to Leadbetter Point: One letter supported Option I with a modification of the language allowing a seven day per week fishery. The modification would substitute the Option II language allowing a conference call by August 6 to determine a transition date.

Leadbetter Point to Queets River: One letter supported Option I with a modified opening date of June 22. A second letter supported the opening date modification.

Ecological Comments: One letter supported Option III for all areas to allow maximum spawner escapement and genetic integrity of Endangered Species Act-listed stocks (See exhibit C.4.e).

PFMC
04/07/03

Jim Harp

C.5.e
Recommendations of the PSC
April 2003

COMMENTS ON PSC CONSIDERATIONS

I would note for the Council that all of the alternatives the Council adopted at the March meeting comply with our PSC obligation to limit impacts on interior Fraser/Thompson coho. An analysis of our compliance with the PSC chinook requirements has not yet occurred. NMFS staff will be attempting to get that analysis completed by the end of this week.

In the future, the impacts on chinook salmon of Council regulations should be explicitly stated in terms that are directly relevant to compliance with requirements of the Council's Framework Plan, ESA jeopardy standards, and PSC obligations. For example, the relationship between the Council's management objectives and ESA jeopardy standards for many Puget Sound chinook stocks are expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rates (RER) while the obligations of the United States under the 1999 Pacific Salmon Treaty Agreement are expressed in terms of Individual Stock Based Management Indices. The relationship between these two measures of impacts is not clear. The Council should instruct the STT to provide impacts in metrics that relate directly to domestic and international management constraints, starting with the 2004 season.

PFMC
04/07/03

phil anderson

C.5.f
North of Falcon Recommendations
April 2003

NORTH OF CAPE FALCON

The initial 2003 North of Falcon (NCF) meeting was held at the Department of Natural Resources building in Olympia on March 19th. The initial NCF meeting was well attended by the WDFW and the Western Washington Treaty tribes. This was the twentieth annual meeting of the NCF process that has two meetings sandwiched between the March and April Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC) meetings. The primary purpose of the NCF meetings are to review the range of salmon options adopted during the PFMC March meetings, to begin to incorporate proposed terminal area fisheries, and to develop a package of ocean and terminal area fisheries for consideration at the April PFMC meeting. The Washington Dept. of Fish & Wildlife (WDFW) was the host for this meeting.

The NCF process is comprised of the states, tribes, federal fishery management entities and also the recreational and commercial fishing interest groups. The meetings are open public forums, except for the Tribal/State government-to-government negotiations.

The first topic discussed was the proposed Chinook Selective Fishery Plan for Areas 5/6. The proposed draft was reviewed and minor language changes were agreed upon and tentative approval was reached to consider this fishery with the other fishery proposals for 2003.

The group discussed Appendix C for chinook. The language in the 1999 PSC chinook agreement was the consensus of the assumptions to include in the next chinook model run. The direction was for the technical team to prepare three chinook model runs that parallel the three ocean options. The two Puget Sound chinook stocks identified as being the most critical were the Nooksack and Dungeness.

The group developed an initial package of inside fisheries and directed the technical team to model it with both ocean options I and II for coho and chinook. The group reviewed the modeling results by evaluating the impacts of several stocks of concern. The chinook stocks of concern included the Dungeness, Nooksack, and Snake rivers and the Lower Columbia River wild. The coho stocks of concern include the Oregon Coastal Natural (OCN), Hood Canal, and the Thompson River in Canada.

The range of options adopted by PFMC for the ocean fisheries establish the "sideboards" for quotas to be considered following public review. The options are from the most "liberal" to the most "conservative" for the ocean fisheries for the 2003 season. The most conservative option must meet the conservation constraints for the "weakest" stocks of coho and chinook.

The second NCF meeting was held at the SeaTac Holiday Inn on April 2nd, 3rd, and 4th. The second NCF session focused on the resolution of some of the shaping of fisheries to meet Puget Sound chinook stock exploitation rate objectives for 2003, i.e. Dungeness, Nooksack, and Puyallup rivers, and the development of inside and terminal area fishery agreements to meet other conservation and allocation objectives.

Following the second NCF meeting, the options for the 2003 ocean fisheries were narrowed to Option I for the non-Indian recreational and commercial fisheries for both chinook and coho. The Treaty ocean troll fisheries options for 2003 are Option I for both chinook and coho.

We have spent considerable time in the NCF process defining specific fishing strategies to address conservation concerns for some Puget Sound and Coastal coho and Chinook stocks. We can report considerable success in development of fishing plans for 2003. We are continuing to meet to work out some final details and are optimistic a comprehensive set of fisheries both in the ocean and inside areas will be completed this week that fully meet our management objectives.

Exhibit C.5.g
Supplemental KFMC Report
April 8, 2003

KLAMATH FISHERY MANAGEMENT COUNCIL
REPORT and RECOMMENDATIONS
to the
PACIFIC FISHERY MANAGEMENT COUNCIL

The Klamath Fishery Management Council has the following recommendation:

The KFMC endorses Option I for the Klamath Management Zone recreational fishery.

Bill Robinson

Exhibit C.5.i
Supplemental NMFS Guidance
April 2003

ıterim PFMC Guidance for Puget Sound Chinook in 2003

NOAA Fisheries provided guidance to the Council at the March meeting regarding the listed Puget Sound Chinook ESU. At the time, we stated that we might provide further guidance to the Council in April pending its evaluation of the co-managers proposed resource management plan under the requirements of the 4(d) Rule. This revised guidance is a result of further progress on our evaluation of the co-managers' 2003 fishing plan, on-going discussions with the co-managers through the North of Falcon management forum, and updated model inputs that resulted in refinements to predictions of Canadian catches. It is important to note that this guidance should be considered interim pending finalization of NOAA Fisheries' determination on the co-managers' fishing plan under the 4(d) Rule. This is guidance for 2003 only. Future guidance is likely to change as a result of new information and changing population status.

Management Unit	Exploitation Rate	Escapement Goal
Nooksack	7% Southern U.S.	
Skagit Summer/Fall	49%	
Skagit Spring	30%[1]	
Stillaguamish	24%	
Snohomish	24%	
Lake Washington	31%[1]	
Green[2]	53%	5,500
White River	20%[1]	
Puyallup	55%[1]	
Nisqually		1,100
Skokomish		1,200
Mid-Hood Canal	29%[1]	
Dungeness	23%[1]	
Elwha	23%[1]	

Since the March meeting, NOAA Fisheries has completed its evaluation and preliminary determination with ›gard to the Resource Management ›lan (RMP) provided by WDFW and the Puget Sound Treaty tribes for 2003 to NOAA Fisheries for consideration under Limit 6 of the 4(d) Rule (65 FR 42422, July 10, 2000). Our preliminary determination is that the implementation of the 2003 RMP is consistent with the requirements of Limit 6. However, the document is currently undergoing public review and comment, and that review will not be complete until after the April Council meeting. Fisheries will have to be managed consistent with the final determination. In the interim, until the determination is final, the rates in the accompanying table are consistent with the range of exploitation rates NOAA Fisheries expects to result from implementation of the co-managers' RMP in 2003 for the populations within the Puget Sound chinook ESU. NOAA Fisheries will continue to work with the co-managers during this week to ensure that the package of ocean and inside fisheries meets the needs of the Puget Sound chinook ESU.

FRAM run 0802 updated for new Canadian catch estimates

[2] Management for escapement goal or, if the goal cannot be met, an exploitation rate of no greater than 53%.

SALMON ADVISORY SUBPANEL

PROPOSED OCEAN SALMON MANAGEMENT MEASURES FOR TENTATIVE ADOPTION 2003

April 8, 2003

TABLE 1. SAS proposed tentative **non-Indian commercial troll** management measures for ocean salmon fisheries, 2003. (Page 1 of 4) **04/08/03 1246**

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION

North of Cape Falcon

Supplementary Management Information:

1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 124,000 chinook and 300,000 coho.
2. No trade between recreational and commercial fisheries.
3. Non-Indian Troll TAC: 64,400 chinook and 75,000 coho.
4. Treaty Indian commercial ocean troll quotas of: 60,000 chinook (30,000 in May and June; 30,000 for all-salmon season in July through Sept. 15 with no rollover allowed from chinook season); and 90,000 coho.

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

- May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 40,000 chinook quota. The fishery will be managed conservatively to provide adequate remaining quota for a June 26-30 open period with a 50 fish per vessel landing limit for the five-day open period.

All salmon except coho (C.6). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.4). See gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in adjacent areas and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. State regulations require that fishers south of Cape Falcon intending to fish within this area, and/or fishers fishing within this area intending to land salmon south of Cape Falcon, notify Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) before transiting the Cape Falcon line (45 46'00" N lat) at the following phone number: (541) 867-0300 Ex. 252. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.7.a).

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

- July 3 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 24,400 preseason chinook guideline (C.7.a), or a 75,000 coho quota.

Fishery is 5-days open/2-days closed. Landing limit of 75 chinook per vessel for the period July 3-7; landing limit of 150 chinook per 5-day open period for the remainder of the season. All salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava during August and September. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip (C.6). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.4). No special gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in adjacent areas and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. State regulations require fishers south of Cape Falcon intending to fish within this area, and/or fishers fishing within this area intending to land salmon south of Cape Falcon, notify ODFW before transiting the Cape Falcon line (45 46'00" N. lat) at the following phone number: (541) 867-0300 Ex. 252. Trip limits, gear restrictions, and guidelines may be implemented or adjusted inseason.

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty

- March 15 through July 16; Aug. 1 through Aug. 19 and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit except 27 inches May 1 through August 31 and 28 inches Oct. 1-31 (B). See gear restrictions (C.2) and Oregon state regulations for a description of the closed area at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2004, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt.

- March 15 through June 30; July 17 through July 31; Aug. 11 through Aug. 29; and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit except 27 inches May 1 through August 31 and 28 inches Oct. 1 through Oct. 31 (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION (Continued)

Humbug Mt. to OR-CA Border

- March 15 through May 31. All salmon except coho. See gear restrictions (C.2).
- June 1 through earlier of June 30 or 2,500 chinook quota;
- July 1 through earlier of July 31 or 1,200 chinook quota;
- Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29 or 2,500 chinook quota;
- Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 3,000 chinook quota with a chinook 28 inch minimum size limit.

No transfer of remaining quota from earlier fisheries allowed (C.8). All salmon except coho. Possession and landing limit of 50 fish per trip prior to Sept. 1; 65 fish per trip Sept. 1-30. See gear restrictions (C.2). All salmon must landed and delivered to Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, and within 24 hours of closure.

In 2004 the season will open March 1 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

OR-CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty

- Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 10,000 chinook quota.

All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches. Possession and landing limit of 40 fish per day. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See gear restrictions (C.2). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.4.). When the fishery is closed between the OR-CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon, prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival. Klamath Control Zone closed (C.4.c).

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

- May 1 through May 31, July 1 -14; July 20 through Sept. 30.

All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches. July 1 - 14, possession and landing limit of 150 fish per day per vessel and all fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open April 15 for all salmon except coho with a 30 fish per day possession and landing limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

Pt. Arena to U.S-Mexico Border

- May 1 through Sept. 30.

All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches. See gear restrictions (C.2).

Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)

Oct. 1 through Oct. 17, Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches. See gear restrictions (C.2).

TABLE 1. SAS proposed tentative **non-Indian commercial troll** management measures for ocean salmon fisheries, 2003. (Page 3 of 4) **04/08/03 1246**

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)

Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.					
Prior to May 1	26.0[a/]	19.5	-	-	None
May 1- September 30	27.0[a/]	20.0	-	-	None
October 1-31	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border					
Prior to September 1	26.0[a/]	19.5	-	-	None
September 1-30	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
South of OR/CA Border	26.0[a/]	19.5[a/]	-	-	None

a/ Chinook not less than 26 inches total length (19.5 inches head-off) taken in open seasons south of Cape Falcon may be landed north of Cape Falcon only when the season is closed north of Cape Falcon.

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:

a. Single point, single shank barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.

b. *Cape Falcon, Oregon to the Oregon/California border.* No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

c. *Oregon/California border to U.S./Mexico border.* No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90 angle.

Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

C.3. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species and no salmon are in possession.

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone (Figure 2)* - The area from Cape Flattery (48°23'00" N lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to 48°15'00" N lat. and east of 125° 05'00" W long.

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (Continued)

b. *Columbia Control Zone (Figure 3)* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. Lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.) and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

c. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

C.5. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board and the estimated time of arrival.

C.6. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during **May and June** troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone 800-662-9825). ODFW and WDFW will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 39,300 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to close the incidental halibut fishery.

Option 1a: License holders may land no more than 1 halibut per each 3 chinook, except 1 halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

Option 1b: License holders may land no more than 1 halibut per each 3 chinook, except 1 halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 25 halibut may be landed per trip. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

Option 2: Designate the "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area, as defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (WA marine area 3), as an area to be avoided for salmon troll fishing to provide protection of yelloweye rockfish.

NOTE: Option 2 may be combined with either Option 1a or 1b.

C.7. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Any chinook remaining in the May/June harvest guideline may be transferred to the July-September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

a. At the March 2004 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental April fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2003).

C.8. Consistent with Council management objectives, the State of Oregon may establish additional late-season, chinook-only fisheries in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

C.9. For the purposes of CDFG Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the \KMZ for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon to Horse Mt., California

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION

North of Cape Falcon

Supplementary Management Information:

1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 124,000 chinook and 300,000 coho.
2. No trade between recreational and commercial fisheries.
3. Recreational TAC: 59,600 chinook and 225,000 coho.
4. No Area 4B add-on fishery.
5. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 35,000 adipose fin clipped coho.

U.S.-Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay Area)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept.14 or 23,400 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 3,900 chinook.

All salmon, 7 days per week, 2 fish per day plus one additional pink salmon,, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.3.c) during Council managed ocean fishery except chinook retention allowed through July. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Area)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 5,750 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,300 chinook;
- Sep. 20 through earlier of Oct. 5 or 100 coho quota or 100 chinook quota: Inside area defined by a line from Teahwhit Head northwesterly to "Q" buoy to Cake Rock then true east to the shoreline (C.5).

All salmon, 7 days per week, 2 fish per day plus one additional pink salmon, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

Queets River to Leadbetter Pt. (Westport Area)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 83,250 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 40,600 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. All salmon, 2 fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon(C.4).

Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Area)

- June 29 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 112,500 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 12,700 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. A conference call will be scheduled for a day no later than August 6 to discuss opening 7 days per week. All salmon. Two fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.3.a). Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug.1. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.

- Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be: Mar. 15 through Oct. 31 (C.5).

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. See gear restrictions (C.2.). See Oregon State regulations for a description of a closure at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2004 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Same gear restrictions as in 2003. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION (Continued)

South of Cape Falcon (Continued)

Selective fishery for marked coho:

- June 21 through earlier of Aug. 24 or a landed catch of 88,000 coho.

7 days per week. All salmon. 2 fish per day. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.4). All salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of Aug. 25 or attainment of the coho quota.

Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (Klamath Management Zone)

- May 17 through Sept. 14.

All salmon except coho. 7 days per week, 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size 20 inches See gear restrictions (C.2). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.3.b).

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

- Feb. 15 through Nov. 16.

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, season opens Feb. 14 (nearest Sat. to Feb. 15) for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, chinook 24-inch minimum size limit through April 30; same gear restrictions as in 2003.

Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)

- Apr. 12 through Nov. 9.

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open Apr. 17 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, 24-inch minimum size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2003. This opening could be modified to allow an earlier opening date following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

Pigeon Pt. to U.S.-Mexico Border

- Mar. 29 through Sept. 28.

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open Apr. 3 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, chinook 24-inch minimum size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2003.

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Total Length in Inches)

Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	26.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Horse Mt.	20.0	16.0	None, except 20.0 off CA
South of Horse Mt. Prior to May 1	24.0	-	20.0
Beginning May 1	20.0	-	20.0

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished, and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

C.2. Gear Restrictions: All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat or floating device with salmon on board must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

l. *U.S./Canada Border to Pt. Conception, California*: No more than one rod may be used per angler and single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-waters fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]

m. *Cape Falcon, Oregon to Pt. Conception, California*: Anglers must use no more than 2 single point, single shank barbless hooks.

n. *Horse Mt., California to Pt. Conception, California*: Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (below) must be used if angling with bait by any means other than trolling and no more than 2 such hooks shall be used. When angling with 2 hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed 5 inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

Trolling defined: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

C.3. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Columbia Control Zone (Figure 3)* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. Lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" West. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.) and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

b. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

c. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line* is defined as: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, B.C.

C.4. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. Actions could include modifications to bag limits or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing. NMFS may transfer coho inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with the states, Council, representatives of the affected ports, and the Salmon Advisory Subpanel recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.

C.5. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the states of Washington and Oregon may establish limited seasons in state waters. Oregon state-water fisheries are limited to chinook salmon. Check state regulations for details.

SALMON ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON TENTATIVE ADOPTION OF 2003 OCEAN SALMON MANAGEMENT MEASURES FOR ANALYSIS

The Council, its Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS), the Salmon Technical Team, the Scientific and Statistical Committee, and the states have all expressed the need for a constant fractional coded-wire tag (CWT) marking of hatchery salmon to effectively assess fishery stock composition and the hatchery/natural balance of spawning runs.

For the first time in its history, the Coleman National Fish Hatchery has discontinued its CWT marking program on Central Valley fall chinook, which is going in the wrong direction to achieve that better understanding.

The SAS strongly urges the Council to express the importance of this program and its implications to Council-managed ocean fisheries to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in the strongest possible terms.

PFMC
04/08/03

TESTIMONY OF
THE COLUMBIA RIVER TREATY TRIBES
BEFORE PACIFIC FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COUNCIL
April 8, 2003
Vancouver, WA

Good afternoon Mr. Chairman and members of the Council. My name is Harold Blackwolf Sr. I am a member of the Fish and Wildlife Committee of the Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon and a treaty fisherman on the Columbia River. I am here today to provide Testimony on behalf of the four Columbia River treaty tribes: the Yakama, Warm Springs, Umatilla and Nez Perce tribes.

The Tribes still question the wisdom of proceeding with a selective fishery in Area 5/6 of the Straight of Juan de Fuca. We have not had an opportunity to review potential impacts from this fishery on Columbia River stocks. We hope to be able to do so soon.

We are concerned along with others that there is not a forecast for Snake River Fall Chinook yet. It appears unlikely that a forecast can be developed in time for this years Council process. There are still technical problems with the run reconstructions for the past three years. Tribal staff will continue to work with state and federal staff to solve these problems and develop methods to provide these forecasts on a timely basis.

It appears that the tribes and states are going to be able to reach agreement on a plan for 2003 Fall Season Columbia River fisheries with the package of ocean fisheries currently under consideration. We hope to conclude this agreement soon so we have more time to devote to solving long term management issues as well as working toward salmon recovery.

This concludes my statement. Thank You.

Troll & Sport fisheries combined

By majorport

CR	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	261	13	1	0.05	0.08
2000	1033	45	7	0.04	0.16
2001	568	40	4	0.07	0.10
2002	2878	205	87	0.07	0.42

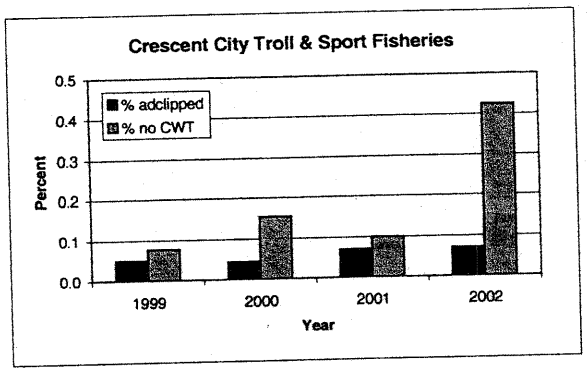
EU	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	2637	173	12	0.07	0.07
2000	3324	131	19	0.04	0.15
2001	3777	280	93	0.07	0.33
2002	5565	384	100	0.07	0.26

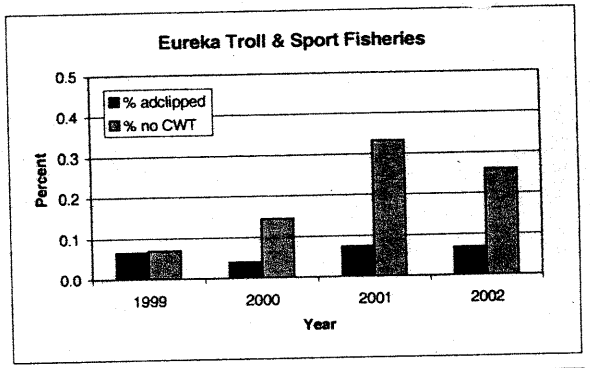
FB	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	2312	129	12	0.06	0.09
2000	14035	352	51	0.03	0.14
2001	10360	589	71	0.06	0.12
2002	29837	2410	578	0.08	0.24

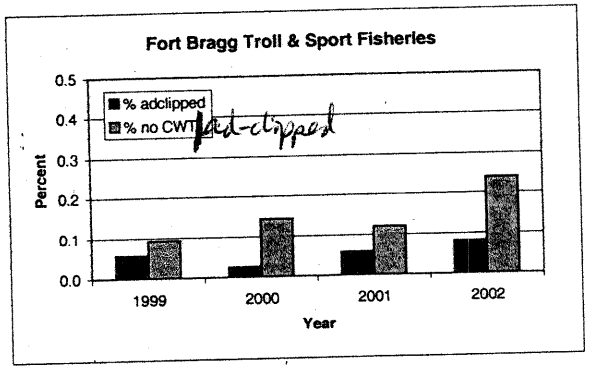
SF	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	57692	4446	375	0.08	0.08
2000	76658	2393	213	0.03	0.09
2001	43074	3502	268	0.08	0.08
2002	79236	5305	769	0.07	0.14

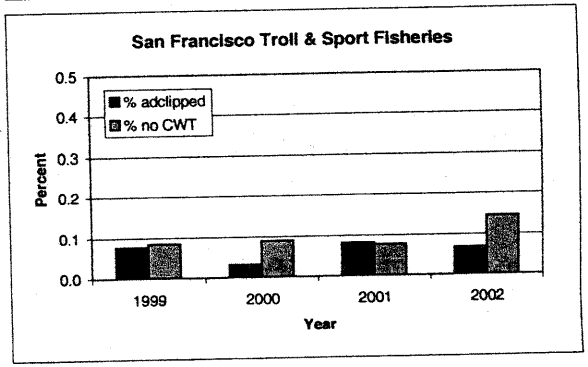
MO	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	28256	2887	233	0.10	0.08
2000	75070	2683	243	0.04	0.09
2001	13858	1208	55	0.09	0.05
2002	26583	1859	183	0.07	0.10

Total	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	91158	7648	633	0.08	0.08
2000	170120	5604	533	0.03	0.10
2001	71637	5619	491	0.08	0.09
2002	144099	10163	1717	0.07	0.17









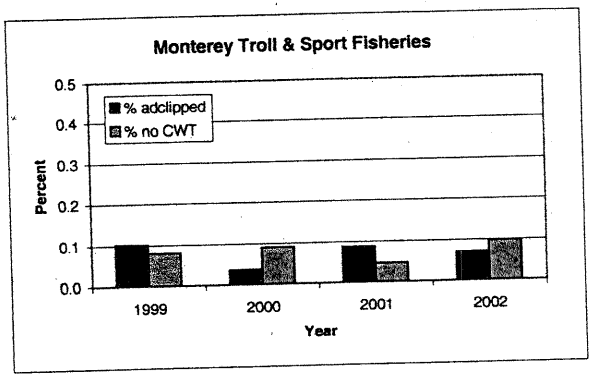


Exhibit C.5.k
Supplemental CDFG Report
April 2003

Troll & Sport fisheries combined

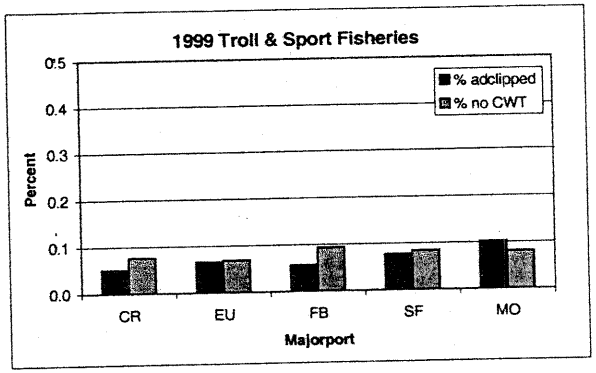
By Year

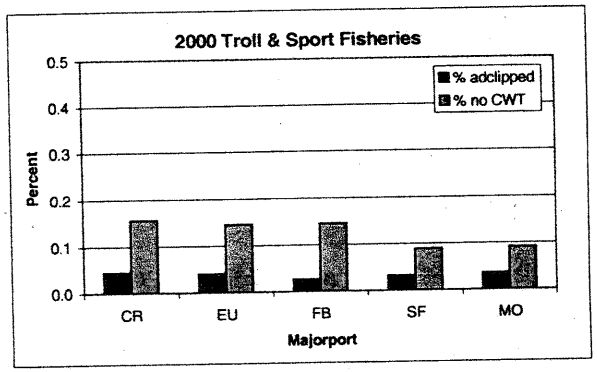
1999	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	261	13	1	0.05	0.08
EU	2637	173	12	0.07	0.07
FB	2312	129	12	0.06	0.09
SF	57692	4446	375	0.08	0.08
MO	28256	2887	233	0.10	0.08
total	90897	7635	632	0.08	0.08

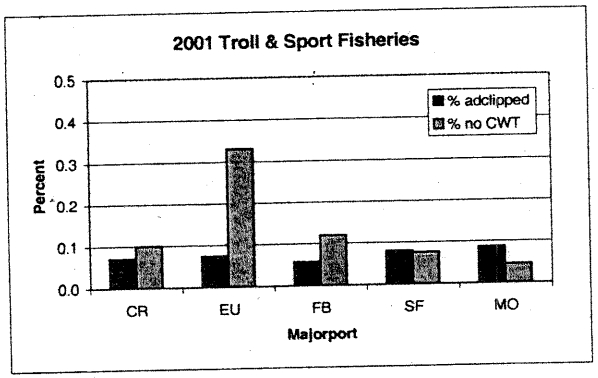
2000	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	1033	45	7	0.04	0.16
EU	3324	131	19	0.04	0.15
FB	14035	352	51	0.03	0.14
SF	76658	2393	213	0.03	0.09
MO	75070	2683	243	0.04	0.09
total	170120	5559	526	0.03	0.09

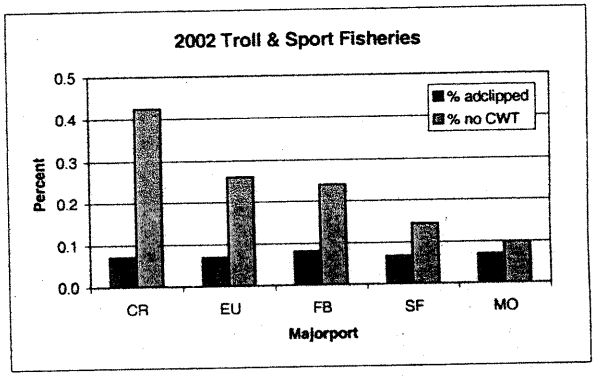
2001	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	568	40	4	0.07	0.10
EU	3777	280	93	0.07	0.33
FB	10360	589	71	0.06	0.12
SF	43074	3502	268	0.08	0.08
MO	13858	1208	55	0.09	0.05
total	71637	5579	487	0.08	0.09

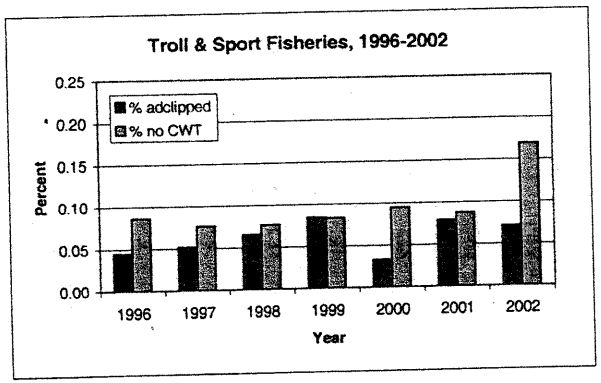
2002	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	2878	205	87	0.07	0.42
EU	5565	384	100	0.07	0.26
FB	29837	2410	578	0.08	0.24
SF	79236	5305	769	0.07	0.14
MO	26583	1859	183	0.07	0.10
total	144099	10163	1717	0.07	0.17











Sport

By majorport

CR	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	261	13	1	0.05	0.08
2000	928	37	7	0.04	0.19
2001	509	34	3	0.07	0.09
2002	247	8	1	0.03	0.13

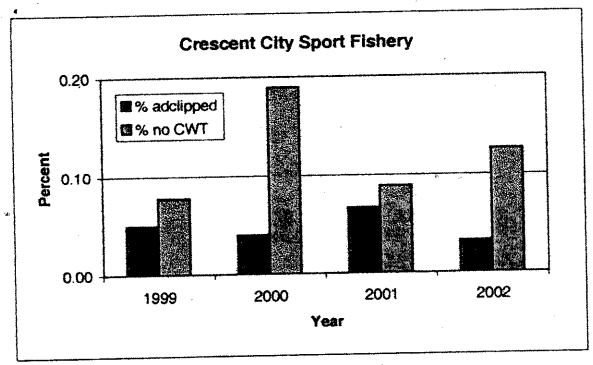
EU	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	1236	56	3	0.05	0.05
2000	2373	94	15	0.04	0.16
2001	2382	97	12	0.04	0.12
2002	3265	197	29	0.06	0.15

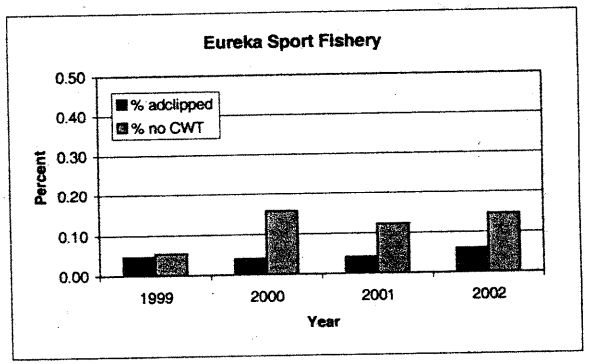
FB	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	1562	83	7	0.05	0.08
2000	7600	209	37	0.03	0.18
2001	7053	409	36	0.06	0.09
2002	8008	484	66	0.06	0.14

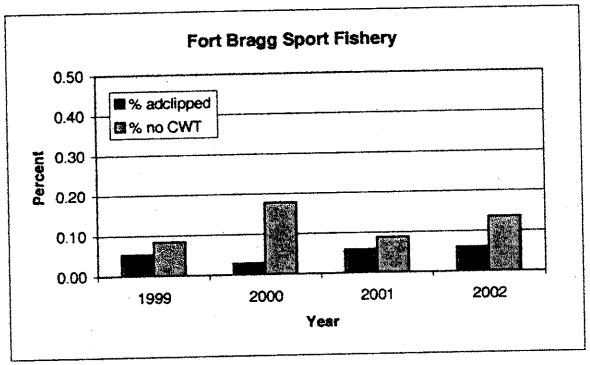
SF	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	17408	1287	106	0.07	0.08
2000	19227	825	67	0.04	0.08
2001	11828	1032	64	0.09	0.06
2002	23885	1681	148	0.07	0.09

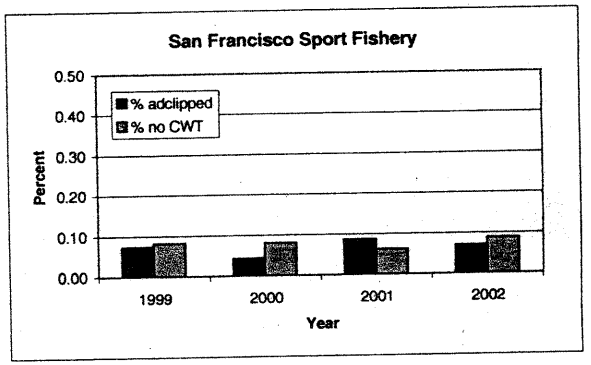
MO	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	1591	121	8	0.08	0.07
2000	19401	710	52	0.04	0.07
2001	4527	425	20	0.09	0.05
2002	10768	677	47	0.06	0.07

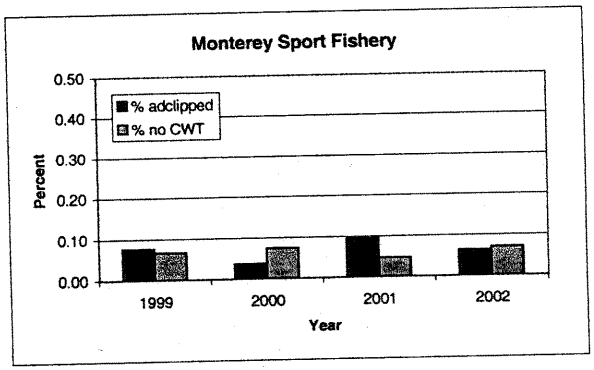
Total	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	22058	1560	125	0.07	0.08
2000	49529	1875	178	0.04	0.09
2001	26299	1997	135	0.08	0.07
2002	46173	3047	291	0.07	0.10
	144059				











Sport

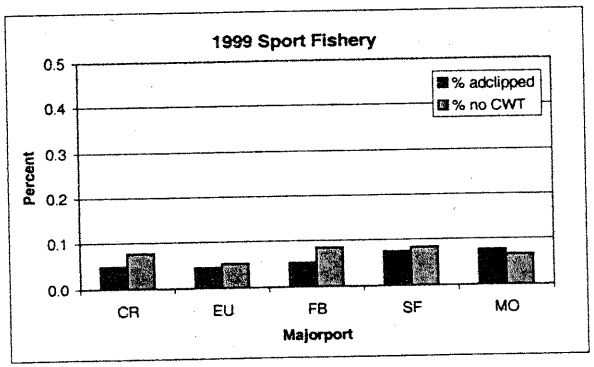
By Year

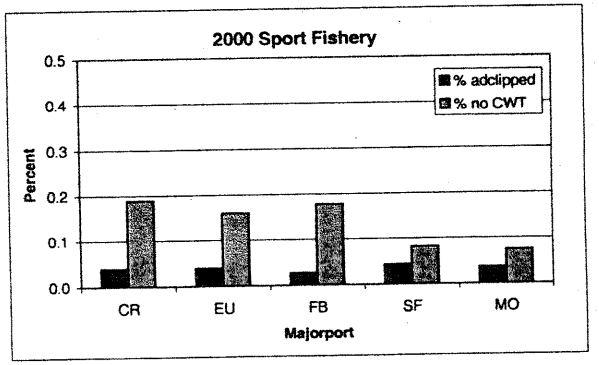
1999	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	261	13	1	0.05	0.08
EU	1236	56	3	0.05	0.05
FB	1562	83	7	0.05	0.08
SF	17408	1287	106	0.07	0.08
MO	1591	121	8	0.08	0.07
total	21797	1547	124	0.07	0.08

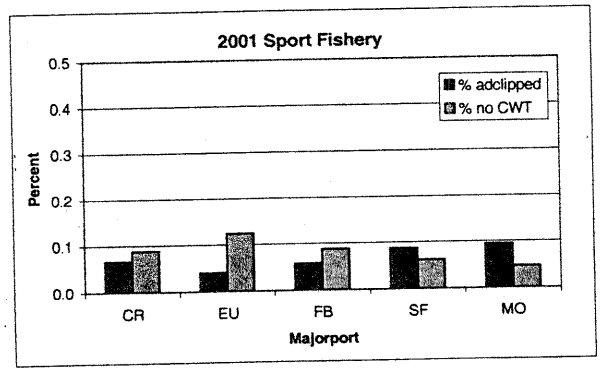
2000	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	928	37	7	0.04	0.19
EU	2373	94	15	0.04	0.16
FB	7600	209	37	0.03	0.18
SF	19227	825	67	0.04	0.08
MO	19401	710	52	0.04	0.07
total	49529	1838	171	0.04	0.09

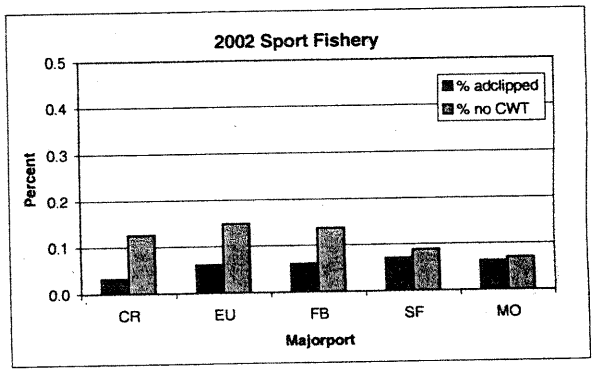
2001	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	509	34	3	0.07	0.09
EU	2382	97	12	0.04	0.12
FB	7053	409	36	0.06	0.09
SF	11828	1032	64	0.09	0.06
MO	4527	425	20	0.09	0.05
total	26299	1963	132	0.07	0.07

2002	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	247	8	1	0.03	0.13
EU	3265	197	29	0.06	0.15
FB	8008	484	66	0.06	0.14
SF	23885	1681	148	0.07	0.09
MO	10768	677	47	0.06	0.07
total	46173	3047	291	0.07	0.10









Commercial

By majorport

CR	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999					
2000	105	8	0	0.08	0.00
2001	59	6	1	0.10	0.17
2002	2631	197	86	0.07	0.44

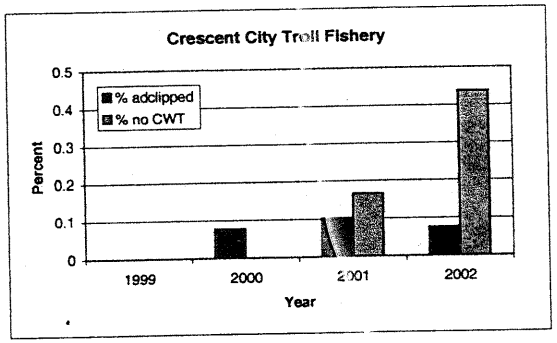
EU	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	1401	117	9	0.08	0.08
2000	951	37	4	0.04	0.11
2001	1395	183	81	0.13	0.44
2002	2300	187	71	0.08	0.38

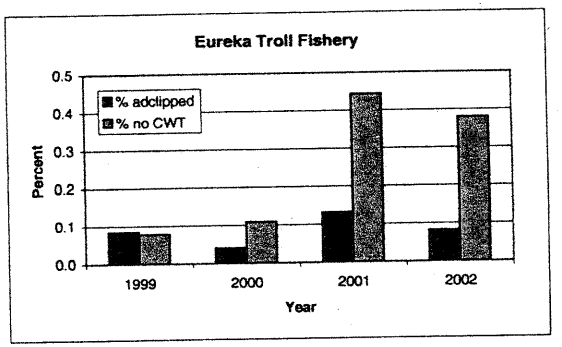
FB	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	750	46	5	0.06	0.11
2000	6435	143	14	0.02	0.10
2001	3307	180	35	0.05	0.19
2002	21829	1926	512	0.09	0.27

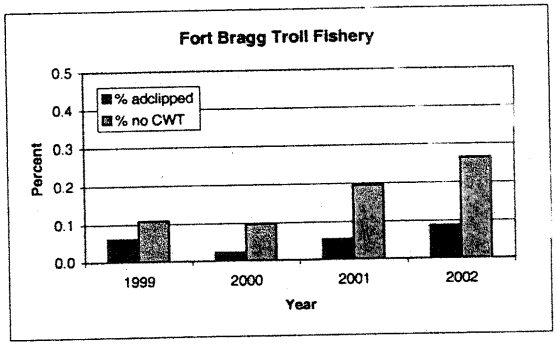
SF	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	40284	3159	269	0.08	0.09
2000	57431	1568	146	0.03	0.09
2001	31246	2470	204	0.08	0.08
2002	55351	3624	621	0.07	0.17

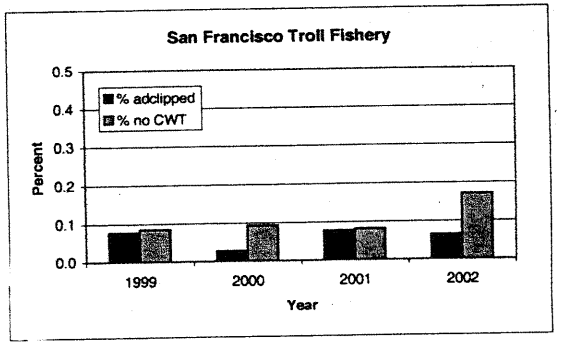
MO	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	26665	2766	225	0.10	0.08
2000	55669	1973	191	0.04	0.10
2001	9331	783	35	0.08	0.04
2002	15815	1182	136	0.07	0.12

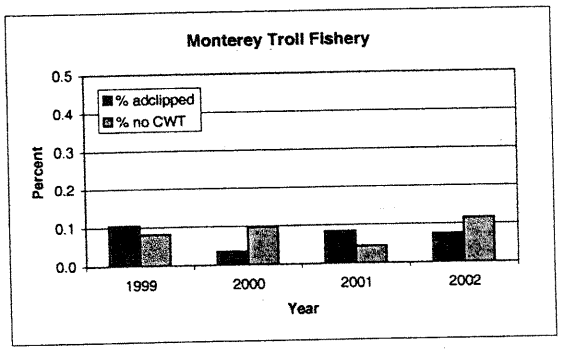
Total	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
1999	69100	6088	508	0.09	0.08
2000	120591	3729	355	0.03	0.10
2001	45338	3622	356	0.08	0.10
2002	97926	7116	1426	0.07	0.20
	332955				











Commercial

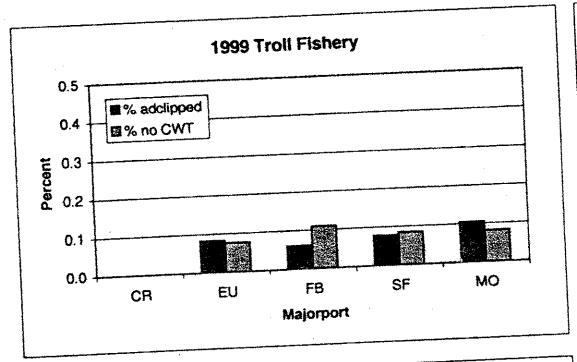
By Year

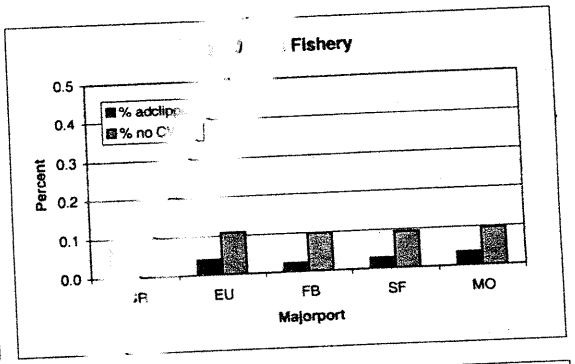
1999	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR					
EU	1401	117	9	0.08	0.08
FB	750	46	5	0.06	0.11
SF	40284	3159	269	0.08	0.09
MO	26665	2766	225	0.10	0.08
total	69100	6088	508	0.09	0.08

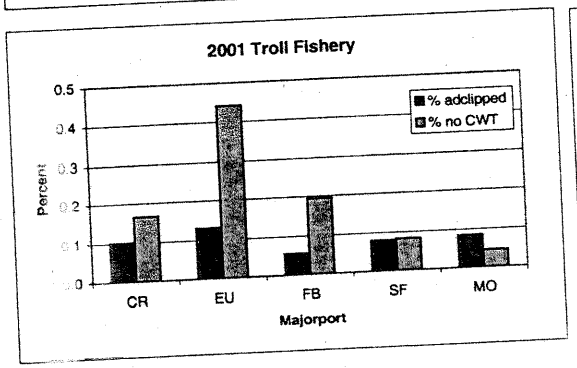
2000	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	105	8	0	0.08	0.00
EU	951	37	4	0.04	0.11
FB	6435	143	14	0.02	0.10
SF	57431	1568	146	0.03	0.09
MO	55669	1973	191	0.04	0.10
total	120591	3721	355	0.03	0.10

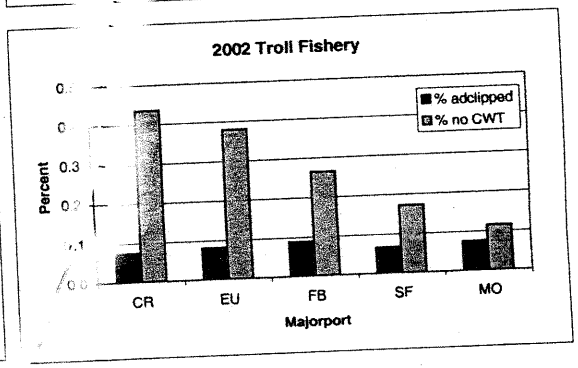
2001	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	59	6	1	0.10	0.17
EU	1395	183	81	0.13	0.44
FB	3307	180	35	0.05	0.19
SF	31246	2470	204	0.08	0.08
MO	9331	783	35	0.08	0.04
total	45338	3616	355	0.08	0.10

2002	# salmon sampled	# heads collected	No cwts in heads	% ad-clipped	% no cwt
CR	2631	197	86	0.07	0.44
EU	2300	187	71	0.08	0.38
FB	21829	1926	512	0.09	0.27
SF	55351	3624	621	0.07	0.17
MO	15815	1182	136	0.07	0.12
total	97926	7116	1426	0.07	0.20









TROLL runyr	majorport	month	fishery	# salmon sampled	# salmon ad-clipped	# heads w/ no CWT	proportion ad-clipped	proportion w/ no CWT
2002	CR	8	Troll	527	30	15	0.06	0.50
2002	CR	9	Troll	2104	167	71	0.08	0.43
			CR	**2631**	**197**	**86**	**0.07**	**0.44**
2002	EU	8	Troll	347	21	6	0.06	0.29
2002	EU	9	Troll	1953	166	65	0.08	0.39
			EU	**2300**	**187**	**71**	**0.08**	**0.38**
2002	FB	7	Troll	10774	975	331	0.09	0.34
2002	FB	8	Troll	9426	836	174	0.09	0.21
2002	FB	9	Troll	1629	115	7	0.07	0.06
			FB	**21829**	**1926**	**512**	**0.09**	**0.27**
2002	MO	5	Troll	3475	313	32	0.09	0.10
2002	MO	6	Troll	4932	361	24	0.07	0.07
2002	MO	7	Troll	7362	504	80	0.07	0.16
2002	MO	8	Troll	46	4	0	0.09	0.00
			MO	**15815**	**1182**	**136**	**0.07**	**0.12**
2002	SF	5	Troll	14782	901	133	0.06	0.15
2002	SF	6	Troll	17860	1215	172	0.07	0.14
2002	SF	7	Troll	19829	1365	306	0.07	0.22
2002	SF	8	Troll	1960	99	9	0.05	0.09
2002	SF	9	Troll	920	44	1	0.05	0.02
			SF	**55351**	**3624**	**621**	**0.07**	**0.17**

SPORT runyr	majorport	month	fishery	# salmon sampled	# salmon ad-clipped	# heads w/ no CWT	proportion ad-clipped	proportion w/ no CWT
2002	CR	5	Sport	53	3	1	0.06	0.33
2002	CR	6	Sport	54	2	0	0.04	0.00
2002	CR	7	Sport	7	0	0	0.00	
2002	CR	8	Sport	102	3	0	0.03	0.00
2002	CR	9	Sport	31	0	0	0.00	
			CR	**247**	**8**	**1**	**0.03**	**0.13**
2002	EU	5	Sport	438	27	2	0.06	0.07
2002	EU	6	Sport	1180	76	11	0.06	0.14
2002	EU	7	Sport	131	7	0	0.05	0.00
2002	EU	8	Sport	1219	78	13	0.06	0.17
2002	EU	9	Sport	297	9	3	0.03	0.33
			EU	**3265**	**197**	**29**	**0.06**	**0.15**
2002	FB	2	Sport	4	0	0	0.00	
2002	FB	3	Sport	61	2	0	0.03	0.00
2002	FB	4	Sport	575	32	6	0.06	0.19
2002	FB	5	Sport	1084	85	6	0.08	0.07
2002	FB	6	Sport	2198	127	27	0.06	0.21
2002	FB	7	Sport	2935	163	21	0.06	0.13
2002	FB	8	Sport	1110	71	6	0.06	0.08
2002	FB	9	Sport	41	4	0	0.10	0.00
			FB	**8008**	**484**	**66**	**0.06**	**0.14**
2002	MO	3	Sport	616	51	3	0.08	0.06
2002	MO	4	Sport	6522	412	26	0.06	0.06
2002	MO	5	Sport	1144	68	6	0.06	0.09
2002	MO	6	Sport	939	56	6	0.06	0.11
2002	MO	7	Sport	1381	75	6	0.05	0.08
2002	MO	8	Sport	161	15	0	0.09	0.00
2002	MO	9	Sport	5	0	0	0.00	
			MO	**10768**	**677**	**47**	**0.06**	**0.07**
2002	SF	3	Sport	367	28	2	0.08	0.07
2002	SF	4	Sport	1722	71	12	0.04	0.17
2002	SF	5	Sport	3592	290	30	0.08	0.10
2002	SF	6	Sport	5236	356	36	0.07	0.10
2002	SF	7	Sport	8816	604	49	0.07	0.08
2002	SF	8	Sport	3233	233	17	0.07	0.07
2002	SF	9	Sport	811	71	2	0.09	0.03
2002	SF	10	Sport	86	22	0	0.26	0.00
2002	SF	11	Sport	22	6	0	0.27	0.00
			SF	**23885**	**1681**	**148**	**0.07**	**0.09**

TROLL runyr	majorport	month	fishery		# salmon sampled	# salmon ad-clipped	# heads w/ no CWT	proportion ad-clipped	proportion w/ no CWT
2001	CR	9	Troll		**59**	**6**	**1**	**0.10**	**0.17**
2001	EU	9	Troll		**1395**	**183**	**81**	**0.13**	**0.44**
2001	FB	5	Troll		1798	109	19	0.06	0.17
2001	FB	9	Troll		1509	71	16	0.05	0.23
				FB	**3307**	**180**	**35**	**0.05**	**0.19**
2001	MO	5	Troll		8282	686	32	0.08	0.05
2001	MO	6	Troll		672	59	1	0.09	0.02
2001	MO	7	Troll		377	38	2	0.10	0.05
				MO	**9331**	**783**	**35**	**0.08**	**0.04**
2001	SF	5	Troll		10811	756	45	0.07	0.06
2001	SF	6	Troll		2071	135	8	0.07	0.06
2001	SF	7	Troll		13276	1321	135	0.10	0.10
2001	SF	8	Troll		2107	110	13	0.05	0.12
2001	SF	9	Troll		2092	91	1	0.04	0.01
2001	SF	10	Troll		889	57	2	0.06	0.04
				SF	**31246**	**2470**	**204**	**0.08**	**0.08**

SPORT runyr	majorport	month	fishery		# salmon sampled	# salmon ad-clipped	# heads w/ no CWT	proportion ad-clipped	proportion w/ no CWT
2001	CR	5	Sport		112	10	0	0.09	0.00
2001	CR	6	Sport		129	10	0	0.08	0.00
2001	CR	7	Sport		123	7	0	0.06	0.00
2001	CR	8	Sport		116	2	1	0.02	0.50
2001	CR	9	Sport		29	5	2	0.17	0.40
				CR	**509**	**34**	**3**	**0.07**	**0.09**
2001	EU	5	Sport		304	15	1	0.05	0.07
2001	EU	6	Sport		841	45	2	0.05	0.04
2001	EU	7	Sport		474	15	1	0.03	0.07
2001	EU	8	Sport		451	9	2	0.02	0.22
2001	EU	9	Sport		312	13	6	0.04	0.46
				EU	**2382**	**97**	**12**	**0.04**	**0.12**
2001	FB	3	Sport		114	3	0	0.03	0.00
2001	FB	4	Sport		208	9	1	0.04	0.11
2001	FB	5	Sport		916	48	7	0.05	0.15
2001	FB	6	Sport		1563	93	3	0.06	0.03
2001	FB	7	Sport		2630	177	18	0.07	0.10
2001	FB	8	Sport		1529	76	7	0.05	0.09
2001	FB	9	Sport		93	3	0	0.03	0.00
				FB	**7053**	**409**	**36**	**0.06**	**0.09**
2001	MO	3	Sport		175	25	1	0.14	0.04
2001	MO	4	Sport		3225	311	12	0.10	0.04
2001	MO	5	Sport		645	59	4	0.09	0.07
2001	MO	6	Sport		67	1	0	0.01	0.00
2001	MO	7	Sport		370	25	2	0.07	0.08
2001	MO	8	Sport		20	1	0	0.05	0.00
2001	MO	9	Sport		25	3	1	0.12	0.33
				MO	**4527**	**425**	**20**	**0.09**	**0.05**
2001	SF	4	Sport		1302	106	5	0.08	0.05
2001	SF	5	Sport		2088	166	8	0.08	0.05
2001	SF	6	Sport		438	48	0	0.11	0.00
2001	SF	7	Sport		3038	277	25	0.09	0.09
2001	SF	8	Sport		1850	145	13	0.08	0.09
2001	SF	9	Sport		1875	106	6	0.06	0.06
2001	SF	10	Sport		875	101	4	0.12	0.04
2001	SF	11	Sport		362	83	3	0.23	0.04
				SF	**11828**	**1032**	**64**	**0.09**	**0.06**

TROLL runyr	majorport	month	fishery	# salmon sampled	# salmon ad-clipped	# heads w/ no CWT	proportion ad-clipped	proportion w/ no CWT
2000	CR	9	Troll	**105**	**8**	**0**	**0.08**	**0.00**
2000	EU	9	Troll	**951**	**37**	**4**	**0.04**	**0.11**
2000	FB	9	Troll	**6435**	**143**	**14**	**0.02**	**0.10**
2000	MO	5	Troll	30532	1140	113	0.04	0.10
2000	MO	6	Troll	21521	707	58	0.03	0.08
2000	MO	7	Troll	3372	114	19	0.03	0.17
2000	MO	8	Troll	244	12	1	0.05	0.08
			MO	**55669**	**1973**	**191**	**0.04**	**0.10**
2000	SF	5	Troll	17935	491	47	0.03	0.10
2000	SF	6	Troll	18442	480	50	0.03	0.10
2000	SF	7	Troll	10722	315	25	0.03	0.08
2000	SF	8	Troll	5511	192	17	0.03	0.09
2000	SF	9	Troll	4821	90	7	0.02	0.08
			SF	**57431**	**1568**	**146**	**0.03**	**0.09**

SPORT runyr	majorport	month	fishery	# salmon sampled	# salmon ad-clipped	# heads w/ no CWT	proportion ad-clipped	proportion w/ no CWT
2000	CR	5	Sport	4	1	0	0.25	0.00
2000	CR	6	Sport	137	5	0	0.04	0.00
2000	CR	7	Sport	371	14	5	0.04	0.40
2000	CR	8	Sport	374	11	2	0.05	0.35
2000	CR	9	Sport	42	6	0	0.14	0.00
			CR	**928**	**37**	**7**	**0.04**	**0.19**
2000	EU	5	Sport	70	2	1	0.03	0.50
2000	EU	6	Sport	434	14	0	0.04	0.26
2000	EU	7	Sport	544	27	6	0.05	0.25
2000	EU	8	Sport	1215	45	7	0.04	0.25
2000	EU	9	Sport	110	6	1	0.05	0.17
			EU	**2373**	**94**	**15**	**0.04**	**0.16**
2000	FB	4	Sport	197	6	1	0.03	0.17
2000	FB	5	Sport	908	34	3	0.04	0.09
2000	FB	6	Sport	1117	53	10	0.05	0.25
2000	FB	7	Sport	2667	66	12	0.03	0.21
2000	FB	8	Sport	2246	42	10	0.02	0.23
2000	FB	9	Sport	465	8	1	0.02	0.22
			FB	**7600**	**209**	**37**	**0.03**	**0.18**
2000	MO	4	Sport	7543	281	22	0.04	0.08
2000	MO	5	Sport	4434	126	8	0.03	0.06
2000	MO	6	Sport	3356	108	10	0.03	0.14
2000	MO	7	Sport	2874	104	9	0.04	0.10
2000	MO	8	Sport	838	58	0	0.07	0.02
2000	MO	9	Sport	356	33	3	0.09	0.09
			MO	**19401**	**710**	**52**	**0.04**	**0.07**
2000	SF	4	Sport	2444	68	5	0.03	0.07
2000	SF	5	Sport	2903	80	6	0.03	0.08
2000	SF	6	Sport	4896	265	25	0.06	0.13
2000	SF	7	Sport	2496	156	13	0.06	0.10
2000	SF	8	Sport	2381	113	6	0.05	0.05
2000	SF	9	Sport	2033	47	6	0.02	0.13
2000	SF	10	Sport	1503	52	5	0.03	0.10
2000	SF	11	Sport	571	44	1	0.08	0.02
			SF	**19227**	**825**	**67**	**0.04**	**0.08**

TROLL runyr	majorport	month	fishery	# salmon sampled	# salmon ad-clipped	# heads w/ no CWT	proportion ad-clipped	proportion w/ no CWT
1999	EU	9	Troll	**1401**	**117**	**9**	**0.08**	**0.08**
1999	FB	9	Troll	**750**	**46**	**5**	**0.06**	**0.11**
1999	MO	5	Troll	6811	722	52	0.11	0.07
1999	MO	6	Troll	16604	1749	143	0.11	0.08
1999	MO	7	Troll	2879	226	24	0.08	0.11
1999	MO	8	Troll	81	16	3	0.20	0.19
1999	MO	9	Troll	290	53	3	0.18	0.06
			MO	**26665**	**2766**	**225**	**0.10**	**0.08**
1999	SF	4	Troll	798	273	22	0.34	0.08
1999	SF	5	Troll	4895	368	34	0.08	0.09
1999	SF	6	Troll	18418	1294	112	0.07	0.09
1999	SF	7	Troll	11900	952	75	0.08	0.08
1999	SF	8	Troll	3948	249	24	0.06	0.10
1999	SF	9	Troll	325	23	2	0.07	0.09
			SF	**40284**	**3159**	**269**	**0.08**	**0.09**

SPORT runyr	majorport	month	fishery	# salmon sampled	# salmon ad-clipped	# heads w/ no CWT	proportion ad-clipped	proportion w/ no CWT
1999	CR	6	Sport	31	3	0	0.10	0.00
1999	CR	7	Sport	71	3	0	0.04	0.00
1999	CR	8	Sport	143	7	1	0.05	0.14
1999	CR	9	Sport	16	0	0	0.00	
			CR	**261**	**13**	**1**	**0.05**	**0.08**
1999	EU	5	Sport	2	1	0	0.50	0.00
1999	EU	6	Sport	484	24	3	0.05	0.13
1999	EU	7	Sport	322	18	0	0.06	0.00
1999	EU	8	Sport	415	12	0	0.03	0.00
1999	EU	9	Sport	13	1	0	0.08	0.00
			EU	**1236**	**56**	**3**	**0.05**	**0.05**
1999	FB	3	Sport	1	0	0	0.00	
1999	FB	4	Sport	7	0	0	0.00	
1999	FB	5	Sport	10	0	0	0.00	
1999	FB	6	Sport	119	9	2	0.08	0.22
1999	FB	7	Sport	694	46	4	0.07	0.09
1999	FB	8	Sport	684	28	1	0.04	0.04
1999	FB	9	Sport	47	0	0	0.00	
			FB	**1562**	**83**	**7**	**0.05**	**0.08**
1999	MO	3	Sport	171	13	1	0.08	0.08
1999	MO	4	Sport	75	4	0	0.05	0.00
1999	MO	5	Sport	73	8	1	0.11	0.13
1999	MO	6	Sport	438	30	1	0.07	0.03
1999	MO	7	Sport	574	46	4	0.08	0.09
1999	MO	8	Sport	237	16	1	0.07	0.06
1999	MO	9	Sport	23	4	0	0.17	0.00
			MO	**1591**	**121**	**8**	**0.08**	**0.07**
1999	SF	3	Sport	294	28	2	0.10	0.07
1999	SF	4	Sport	2019	189	19	0.09	0.10
1999	SF	5	Sport	430	40	4	0.09	0.10
1999	SF	6	Sport	2847	244	21	0.09	0.09
1999	SF	7	Sport	6736	444	33	0.07	0.07
1999	SF	8	Sport	2957	142	11	0.05	0.08
1999	SF	9	Sport	1529	45	6	0.03	0.13
1999	SF	10	Sport	596	155	10	0.26	0.06
			SF	**17408**	**1287**	**106**	**0.07**	**0.08**

Oregon Troll Chinook Sampling					
Area	**Year**	**# Sampled**	**# Snouts**	**# No Tags**	**% No Tags**
Tillamook	2000	2,578	122	19	15.6%
	2001	4,698	585	211	36.1%
	2002 (March -May)	481	70	29	41.4%
	2002 (June-End of Season)	13,225	1,078	229	21.2%
	2002 Total	13,706	1,148	258	22.5%
Newport	2000	15,554	545	72	13.2%
	2001	55,567	5,066	1,422	28.1%
	2002 (March -May)	3,909	417	163	39.1%
	2002 (June-End of Season)	35,979	1,769	260	14.7%
	2002 Total	39,888	2,186	423	19.4%
Coos	2000	14,839	851	93	10.9%
	2001	25,681	2,051	439	21.4%
	2002 (March -May)	5,211	514	195	37.9%
	2002 (June-End of Season)	29,023	1,381	309	22.4%
	2002 Total	34,234	1,895	504	26.6%
Brookings	2000	1,630	44	6	13.6%
	2001	1,649	107	26	24.3%
	2002 (March -May)	83	12	2	16.7%
	2002 (June-End of Season)	2,213	105	38	36.2%
	2002 Total	2,296	117	40	34.2%
All Areas	2000	34,601	1,562	190	12.2%
	2001	87,595	7,809	2,098	26.9%
	2002 (March -May)	9,684	1,013	389	38.4%
	2002 (June-End of Season)	80,440	4,333	836	19.3%
	2002 Total	90,124	5,346	1,225	22.9%

CLARIFY COUNCIL DIRECTION ON 2003 MANAGEMENT MEASURES (IF NECESSARY)

Situation: If the Salmon Technical Team (STT) needs clarification of the tentative management measures before completing its analysis, the STT Chairman will address the Council in this agenda item.

Council Task:

1. **If requested, provide any needed guidance to assist the STT in its analysis of the tentative management measures.**

Reference Materials:

1. None.

Agenda Order:

a. Agendum Overview — D. Simmons/C. Tracy
b. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies
c. Council Guidance and Direction

PFMC
03/20/03

3:42 pm
Dell Simmons

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM

PRELIMINARY ANALYSIS OF TENTATIVE 2003 OCEAN SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT MEASURES

April 9, 2003

TABLE 1. STT preliminary analysis of tentative **non-Indian commercial troll** management measures for ocean salmon fisheries, 2003. (Page 1 of 4) **04/09/03 1424**

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION

North of Cape Falcon

Supplementary Management Information:

1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 124,000 chinook and 300,000 coho.
2. No trade between recreational and commercial fisheries.
3. Non-Indian Troll TAC: 64,400 chinook and 75,000 coho.
4. Treaty Indian commercial ocean troll quotas of: 60,000 chinook (30,000 in May and June; 30,000 for all-salmon season in July through Sept. 15 with no rollover allowed from chinook season); and 90,000 coho.

.....

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

- May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 40,000 chinook quota. The fishery will be managed conservatively to provide adequate remaining quota for a June 26-30 open period with a 50 fish per vessel landing limit for the five-day open period.

All salmon except coho (C.6). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.4). See gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in adjacent areas and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. State regulations require that fishers south of Cape Falcon intending to fish within this area, and/or fishers fishing within this area intending to land salmon south of Cape Falcon, notify Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) before transiting the Cape Falcon line (45 46'00" N lat) at the following phone number: (541) 867-0300 Ex. 252. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.7.a).

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

- July 3 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 24,400 preseason chinook guideline (C.7.a), or a 75,000 coho quota.

Fishery is 5-days open/2-days closed. Landing limit of 75 chinook per vessel for the period July 3-7; landing limit of 150 chinook per 5-day open period for the remainder of the season. All salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava during August and September. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip (C.6). Cape Flattery, and Columbia Control Zones closed; Grays Harbor Control Zone closed beginning August 16 (C.4). No special gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in adjacent areas and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. State regulations require fishers south of Cape Falcon intending to fish within this area, and/or fishers fishing within this area intending to land salmon south of Cape Falcon, notify ODFW before transiting the Cape Falcon line (45 46'00" N. lat) at the following phone number: (541) 867-0300 Ex. 252. Trip limits, gear restrictions, and guidelines may be implemented or adjusted inseason.

.....

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty

- March 15 through July 16; Aug. 1 through Aug. 19 and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit except 27 inches May 1 through September 30 and 28 inches Oct. 1 through Oct. 31 (B). See gear restrictions (C.2) and Oregon state regulations for a description of the closed area at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2004, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt.

- March 15 through June 30; July 17 through July 31; Aug. 11 through Aug. 29; and Sept. 1 through Oct. 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit except 27 inches May 1 through September 30 and 28 inches Oct. 1 through Oct. 31 (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION (Continued)

Humbug Mt. to OR-CA Border

- March 15 through May 31. All salmon except coho. See gear restrictions (C.2).
- June 1 through earlier of June 30 or 2,500 chinook quota;
- July 1 through earlier of July 31 or 1,200 chinook quota;
- Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29 or 2,500 chinook quota;
- Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 3,000 chinook quota with a chinook 28 inch minimum size limit.

No transfer of remaining quota from earlier fisheries allowed (C.8). All salmon except coho. Possession and landing limit of 50 fish per trip June 1 through August 29; 65 fish per trip Sept. 1-30. See gear restrictions (C.2). All salmon must landed and delivered to Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, and within 24 hours of closure.

In 2004 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

OR-CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty

- Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 10,000 chinook quota.

All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches. Possession and landing limit of 40 fish per day. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See gear restrictions (C.2). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.4.). When the fishery is closed between the OR-CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon, prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival. Klamath Control Zone closed (C.4.c).

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

- May 1 through May 31, July 3 -14; July 18 through Sept. 30.

All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches. No possession or landing limit, or area landing restriction except: July 3 - 14 possession and landing limit of 150 fish per day per vessel and all fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open April 15 for all salmon except coho with a 30 fish per day possession and landing limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

Pt. Arena to U.S-Mexico Border

- May 1 through Sept. 30.

All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches. See gear restrictions (C.2).

Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)

Oct. 1 through Oct. 17, Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches. See gear restrictions (C.2).

---

replace w/ C.7.b as shown in page 4

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)

Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.					
Prior to May 1	26.0[a/]	19.5	-	-	None
May 1- September 30	27.0[a/]	20.0	-	-	None
October 1-31	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border					
Prior to September 1	26.0[a/]	19.5	-	-	None
September 1-30	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
South of OR/CA Border	26.0[a/]	19.5[a/]	-	-	None

a/ Chinook not less than 26 inches total length (19.5 inches head-off) taken in open seasons south of Cape Falcon may be landed north of Cape Falcon only when the season is closed north of Cape Falcon.

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:

a. Single point, single shank barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.

b. *Cape Falcon, Oregon to the Oregon/California border.* No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

c. *Oregon/California border to U.S./Mexico border.* No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90 angle.

Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

C.3. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species and no salmon are in possession.

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48°23'00" N lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to 48°10'00" N lat. and east of 125° 05'00" W long.

b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46 53'18" N. lat., 124 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46 52'42" N. lat., 124 12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46 55'00" N. lat., 124 14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46 36'00" N. lat., 124 10'51" W. long.).

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (Continued)

c. *Columbia Control Zone (Figure 3)* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. Lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.) and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

d. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

C.5. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board and the estimated time of arrival.

C.6. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during **May and June** troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone 800-662-9825). ODFW and WDFW will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 39,300 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to close the incidental halibut fishery.

Option 1a: License holders may land no more than 1 halibut per each 3 chinook, except 1 halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

Option 1b: License holders may land no more than 1 halibut per each 3 chinook, except 1 halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 25 halibut may be landed per trip. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

Option 2: Designate the "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area, as defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (WA marine area 3), as an area to be avoided for salmon troll fishing to provide protection of yelloweye rockfish.

NOTE: Option 2 may be combined with either Option 1a or 1b.

C.7. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Any chinook remaining in the May/June harvest guideline may be transferred to the July-September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

b. At the March 2004 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental April fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2003).

C.8. Consistent with Council management objectives, the State of Oregon may establish additional late-season, chinook-only fisheries in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

C.9. For the purposes of CDFG Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the \KMZ for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon to Horse Mt., California.

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION

North of Cape Falcon

Supplementary Management Information:

1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 124,000 chinook and 300,000 coho.
2. No trade between recreational and commercial fisheries.
3. Recreational TAC: 59,600 chinook and 225,000 coho.
4. No Area 4B add-on fishery.
5. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 35,000 adipose fin clipped coho.

U.S.-Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay Area)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept.14 or 23,400 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 3,900 chinook.

All salmon, 7 days per week, 2 fish per day plus one additional pink salmon, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.3.d) during Council managed ocean fishery except chinook retention allowed through July. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

no chum retention Aug-Sept

Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Area)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 5,750 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,300 chinook;
- Sep. 20 through earlier of Oct. 5 or 100 coho quota or 100 chinook quota: Inside area defined by a line from Teahwhit Head northwesterly to "Q" buoy to Cake Rock then true east to the shoreline (C.5).

All salmon, 7 days per week, 2 fish per day plus one additional pink salmon, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

Queets River to Leadbetter Pt. (Westport Area)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 83,250 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 40,600 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. All salmon, 2 fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Grays Harbor Control Zone closed beginning August 16 (C.3.b). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon(C.4).

Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Area)

- June 29 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 112,500 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 12,700 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. A conference call will be scheduled for a day no later than August 6 to discuss opening 7 days per week. All salmon. Two fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.3.a). Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug.1. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.

- Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be: Mar. 15 through Oct. 31 (C.5).

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. See gear restrictions (C.2.). See Oregon State regulations for a description of a closure at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2004 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Same gear restrictions as in 2003. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION (Continued)

South of Cape Falcon (Continued)

Selective fishery for marked coho:

- June 21 through earlier of Aug. 24 or a landed catch of 88,000 coho.

7 days per week. All salmon. 2 fish per day. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.4). All salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of Aug. 25 or attainment of the coho quota.

Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (Klamath Management Zone)

- May 17 through Sept. 14.

All salmon except coho. 7 days per week, 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size 20 inches See gear restrictions (C.2). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.3.c).

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

- Feb. 15 through Nov. 16.

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, season opens Feb. 14 (nearest Sat. to Feb. 15) for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, chinook 24-inch minimum size limit through April 30; same gear restrictions as in 2003.

Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)

- Apr. 12 through Nov. 9.

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open Apr. 17 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, 24-inch minimum size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2003. This opening could be modified to allow an earlier opening date following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

Pigeon Pt. to U.S.-Mexico Border

- Mar. 29 through Sept. 28.

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open Apr. 3 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, chinook 24-inch minimum size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2003.

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Total Length in Inches)

Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	26.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Horse Mt.	20.0	16.0	None, except 20.0 off CA
South of Horse Mt. Prior to May 1	24.0	-	20.0
Beginning May 1	20.0	-	20.0

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished, and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

C.2. Gear Restrictions: All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat or floating device with salmon on board must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

l. *U.S./Canada Border to Pt. Conception, California*: No more than one rod may be used per angler and single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-waters fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]

m. *Cape Falcon, Oregon to Pt. Conception, California*: Anglers must use no more than 2 single point, single shank barbless hooks.

n. *Horse Mt., California to Pt. Conception, California*: Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (below) must be used if angling with bait by any means other than trolling and no more than 2 such hooks shall be used. When angling with 2 hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed 5 inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

Trolling defined: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

C.3. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Columbia Control Zone (Figure 3)* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. Lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" West. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.) and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46 53'18" N. lat., 124 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46 52'42" N. lat., 124 12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46 55'00" N. lat., 124 14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46 36'00" N. lat., 124 10'51" W. long.).

c. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

d. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line* is defined as: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, B.C.

C.4. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. Actions could include modifications to bag limits or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing. NMFS may transfer coho inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with the states, Council, representatives of the affected ports, and the Salmon Advisory Subpanel recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.

TABLE 2. STT preliminary analysis of tentative **Recreational** management measures for ocean salmon fisheries, 2003.
(Page 4 of 4) **04/09/03 1424**

C.5. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the states of Washington and Oregon may establish limited seasons in state waters. Oregon state-water fisheries are limited to chinook salmon. Check state regulations for details.

TABLE 3. STT preliminary analysis of tentatively-adopted **treaty Indian ocean troll** salmon fishery management measures, 2003.
(Page 1 of 1)

Tribe and Area Boundaries[a/]	Open Seasons	Salmon Species	Minimum Size[b/] (Inches) Chinook	Coho	Special Restrictions by Area
S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat; 72 hook maximum per boat.
	July 1 thru earliest of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota.[c/]	All	24	16	
MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N latitude (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W longitude	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat or no more than 4 hand-held lines per person.
	July 1 thru earliest of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota[c/]	All	24	16	
QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N latitude (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N latitude (Queets River)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8[e/] fixed lines per boat.
	July 1 thru earliest of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota.[c/d/]	All	24	16	
HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N latitude (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N latitude (Quinault River)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8[d/] fixed lines per boat.
	July 1 thru earliest of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota[c/]	All	24	16	
QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N latitude (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18" N latitude (Point Chehalis)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8[d/] fixed lines per boat.
	July 1 thru earliest of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota[c/]	All	24	16	

a/ All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

b/ Applicable lengths, in inches, for dressed, head-off salmon, are 18 inches for chinook and 12 inches for coho. There are no minimum size or retention limits for ceremonial and subsistence harvest.

c/ The overall treaty troll ocean quotas are: 60,000 chinook and 90,000 coho. The overall chinook quota is divided into 30,000 chinook for the May/June chinook-directed fishery and30,000 chinook for the July through Sept. all-salmon season. If the chinook quota for the May/June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 thru Sept. 30.

d/ The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2002; fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty Indian ocean troll quotas established for the July through Sept. 2003 season (see c/ above).

e/ The area within a 6 nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N latitude) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N latitude) will be closed to commercial fishing. A closure within 2 nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N latitude) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.

TABLE 4. STT preliminary analysis of chinook and coho **harvest quotas and guidelines (*)** (thousands of fish) for tentatively-adopted ocean salmon fisheries, 2003. (Page 1 of 1)

Fishery or Quota Designation	Chinook	Coho
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON		
TREATY INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL[a/]	60.0	90.0
NON-INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL		
Canada to Cape Falcon (May-June)	40.0	-
Canada to Cape Falcon (July-Sept.)[b/]	24.4	75.0
Subtotal Non-Indian Commercial Troll	64.4	75.0
RECREATIONAL (selective coho fisheries)[b/]		
U.S.-Canada Border to Cape Alava[b/]	3.9*	23.4
Cape Alava to Queets River[b/]	2.4*	5.9
Queets River to Leadbetter Pt.[b/]	40.6*	83.3
Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon[b/]	12.7*	112.5
Subtotal Recreational	59.6	225.0
TOTAL NORTH OF CAPE FALCON	184.0	390.0
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON		
COMMERCIAL TROLL (all except coho)		
Humbug Mt. to OR-CA border (June-Sept.)	9.2	-
Oregon-California Border to Humboldt S. Jetty (Sept.)	10.0	-
Subtotal Troll	19.2	-
RECREATIONAL		
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.[b/]	-	88.0
TOTAL SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON	19.2	88.0

a/ For the Makah encounter rate study, legal sized fish retained in open periods will be included in the treaty Indian commercial troll quota.

b/ The coho quota is a landed catch of coho with a healed adipose fin clip.

TABLE 5. STT preliminary analysis of projected **key stock escapements** (thousands of fish) or management criteria for tentatively-adopted ocean fisheries, 2003.[a/] (Page 1 of 2)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries)	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
CHINOOK		
Columbia Upriver Brights	253.2	57.3 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 43.5 adults over McNary Dam, with normal distribution and no mainstem harvest.
Mid-Columbia Brights	93.6	16.6 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 5.75 adults for Bonneville Hatchery and 2.0 for Little White Salmon Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Columbia Lower River Hatchery Tules	116.9	23.4 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 14.3 adults for hatchery egg-take, with average conversion and no lower river mainstem or tributary harvest.
Columbia Lower River Natural Tules	47%	≤49% ESA guidance met by a total adult equivalent fishery exploitation rate on Coweeman tules (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Columbia Lower River Wild (threatened)	23.4	5.7 MSY spawner goal for North Lewis River fall chinook (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Spring Creek Hatchery Tules	101.9	11.1 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 7.0 adults for Spring Creek Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Snake River Fall (threatened) SRFI	67%	≤70.0% Of 1988-1993 average age 3 and 4 AEQ exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Klamath River Fall	35.0	35.0 Minimum number of adult spawners to natural spawning areas.
Federally recognized tribal harvest	50.0%	50.0% Corresponds to 41.4 (thousand) adult fish for Yurok and Hoopa tribal fisheries
Age 4 ocean harvest rate	16.0%	≤16.0% NMFS ESA consultation standard for threatened California coastal chinook.
KMZ sport fishery allocation	14.8%	- None specified for 2003.
CA/OR troll fishery allocation	51%/49%	- None specified for 2003.
River recreational fishery allocation	26.1%	≥15.0% Agreed to by California Fish and Game Commission; corresponds to 10.8 (thousand) adult fish for recreational inriver fisheries.
Sacramento River Winter (endangered)	Yes	Duration and timing of commercial and recreational seasons south of Point Arena do not differ substantially relative to those of 2000 and 2001 (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Sacramento River Fall	517.0	122.0-180.0 Sacramento River fall natural and hatchery adult spawners.
COHO		
Interior Fraser (Thompson River)	8.3%	≤10% Total exploitation rate for all US fisheries south of the US/Canada border.[c/]
PUGET SOUND:		
Skagit	37% (5.4%) 97.9	≤60% 30.0 2003 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2001management plan[d/] MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Stillaguamish	37% (7.8%) 27.7	≤50% 17.0 2003 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2001management plan[d/] MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Snohomish	33% (7.8%) 147.6	≤60% 70.0 2003 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2001management plan[d/] MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Hood Canal	41% (5.9%) 25.8	≤45% 21.5 2003 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2001management plan[d/] MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Strait of Juan de Fuca	14% (5.8%) 18.0	≤40% 12.8 2003 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2001management plan[d/] MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.

TABLE 5. STT preliminary analysis of projected **key stock escapements** (thousands of fish) or management criteria for tentatively-adopted ocean fisheries, 2003.[a/] (Page 2 of 2)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries)	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
COASTAL NATURAL:		
Quillayute Fall	21.2	6.3-15.8 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Hoh	10.4	2.0-5.0 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Queets Wild	19.6	5.8-14.5 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Queets Supplemental	1.1	-
Grays Harbor	52.3	35.4 MSP level of adult spawners. Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Oregon Coastal Natural (threatened)	14.4	≤15.0% Marine and freshwater fishery exploitation rate.
Northern California (threatened)	9.6	≤13.0% Marine fishery exploitation rate for R/K hatchery coho (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
COLUMBIA RIVER:		
Upper Columbia[d/]	52%	50% Minimum percentage of the run to Bonneville Dam.
Columbia River Hatchery Early	246.4	38.7 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 19.6 early adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Columbia River Hatchery Late	145.9	19.4 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 15.2 late adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.

a/ Projections in the table assume a Southeast Alaska TAC of 366,700 chinook per PST agreement, and preliminary Canadian fishery impact expectations as provided by Fisheries and Oceans, Canada.

b/ Ocean escapement is the number of salmon escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater with the following clarifications. Ocean escapement for Puget Sound stocks is the estimated number of salmon entering Area 4B that are available to U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawner escapement after impacts from the Canadian, U.S. ocean, and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. Numbers in parentheses represent Council area exploitation rates for Puget sound coho stocks. For Columbia River early and late coho stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho after the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for OCN coho include impacts of freshwater fisheries.

c/ Annual management objectives may be different than FMP goals, and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders. Total exploitation rate includes Council area, Puget Sound and is calculated as total fishing mortality divided by total fishing mortality plus spawning escapement. These total exploitation rates reflect the initial base package for inside fisheries developed by state and tribal comanagers. It is anticipated that total exploitation rates will be adjusted by state and tribal comanagers during the preseason planning process to comply with stock specific exploitation rate constraints.

d/ Includes projected impacts of inriver fisheries that have not yet been shaped.

TABLE 6. STT preliminary analysis of projected chinook and coho **harvest impacts** for tentatively-adopted ocean salmon fisheries, 2003. (Page 1 of 1)

Area and Fishery	2003 Catch Projection	2003 Bycatch Mortality[a/] Projection	Observed in 2002 Catch	Observed in 2002 Bycatch Mortality
OCEAN FISHERIES:[b/]		**CHINOOK (thousands of fish)**		
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON				
Treaty Commercial Troll	60.0	8.9	39.1	4.3
Non-Indian Commercial Troll	64.4	24.5	81.6	20.7
Recreational	59.6	10.6	60.6	15.2
CAPE FALCON TO HUMBUG MT.				
Commercial Troll	120.7	14.7	284.5	31.2
Recreational	27.6	2.8	34.3	3.8
HUMBUG MT. TO HORSE MT.				
Commercial Troll	21.1	2.1	20.0	2.2
Recreational	38.1	3.8	26.0	2.9
SOUTH OF HORSE MT.				
Commercial	460.1	46.0	373.4	41.1
Recreational	152.1	15.2	163.3	18.0
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES				
Commercial Troll	726.3	96.2	798.6	99.5
Recreational	277.4	32.4	284.2	39.9
INSIDE FISHERIES:				
Buoy 10	21.2	NA	19.4	N/A
OCEAN FISHERIES:		**COHO (thousands of fish)**		
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON				
Treaty Commercial Troll	90.0	5.3	17.5	1.5
Non-Indian Commercial Troll[c/]	75.0	26.6	1.7	20.6
Recreational[c/]	225.0	31.4	88.5	18.7
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON				
Commercial Troll	0.0	16.7	-	8.9
Recreational[c/]	88.0	22.7	22.3	9.5
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES				
Commercial Troll	165.0	48.6	19.2	31.0
Recreational	313.0	54.1	110.8	28.2
INSIDE FISHERIES:				
Area 4B	-	-	-	-
Buoy 10[c/]	35.0	4.0	6.2	0.8

a/ The bycatch mortality reported in this table consists of hook-and-release and drop-off mortality of chinook and coho salmon in fisheries which have special species retention restrictions (e.g., all-salmon-except-coho or all-salmon-except-chinook seasons, or selective fisheries for marked coho). In general, the bycatch mortality rate parameters used by the Council for both chinook and coho in fisheries using barbless hooks are:
Commercial - 26% of fish hooked-and-released plus 5% of total encounters (drop-off, predation, noncompliance, etc.).
Sport north of Pt. Arena - 14% of fish hooked-and-released plus 5% of total encounters (drop-off, etc.).
Sport south of Pt. Arena - 23% (weighted average of California style mooching and trolling) of fish hooked-and-released plus 5% of total encounters (drop-off, etc.).

b/ Includes Oregon territorial water, late season chinook fisheries.

c/ Includes one or more selective fishery options that allow only retention of hatchery coho with a healed adipose fin clip.

TABLE 7. STT preliminary analysis of expected coastwide Oregon coastal natural (**OCN**) and Rogue/Klamath (**RK**) coho **exploitation** rates by fishery for tentatively-adopted ocean salmon fisheries, 2003. (Page 1 of 1)

	Exploitation Rate (Percent)	
	OCN	RK
Fishery	Total	Total
SOUTHEAST ALASKA	0.0	0.0
BRITISH COLUMBIA	0.0	0.0
PUGET SOUND/STRAITS	0.1	0.0
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON		
Treaty Indian Troll	0.9	0.0
Recreational	1.3	0.0
Non-Indian Troll	0.7	0.0
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON		
Recreational:		
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	3.9	0.2
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.6	0.6
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	1.2	3.3
Fort Bragg	0.7	1.3
South of Pt. Arena	0.6	1.0
Troll:		
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	1.5	0.1
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.0	0.0
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	0.0	0.2
Fort Bragg	1.1	1.9
South of Pt. Arena	0.5	0.6
BUOY 10	0.3	0.0
ESTUARY/FRESHWATER	1.0	0.2
TOTAL	14.4	9.6

TABLE 8. STT preliminary analysis of **Expected mark rates** for tentatively-adopted ocean salmon fisheries with **selective coho retention**, 2003. (Page 1 of 1)

Area	Fishery	June	July	August	September	2002 Observed
		North of Cape Falcon				
Neah Bay (Area 4)	Recreational	39%	57%	45%	52%	39%
	Non-Indian Troll	-	47%	47%	52%	NA
La Push (Area 3)	Recreational	64%	54%	64%	18%	28%
	Non-Indian Troll	-	55%	50%	71%	NA
Westport (Area 2)	Recreational	75%	74%	72%	74%	56%
	Non-Indian Troll	-	60%	70%	50%	NA
Columbia River (Area 1)	Recreational	89%	87%	83%	83%	58%
	Non-Indian Troll	-	77%	78%	77%	NA
Buoy 10	Recreational	-	-	81%	81%	74%
		South of Cape Falcon				
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	Recreational	-	-	-	-	56%
Tillamook	Recreational	80%	75%	67%	-	-
Newport	Recreational	77%	75%	68%	-	-
Coos Bay	Recreational	74%	71%	58%	-	-

TABLE A-3. STT preliminary analysis of impacts of tentatively-adopted 2003 management measures on listed evolutionarily significant units.

ESU	Stock Representation in FMP	ESA Consultation Standard		2003 Management Measures	
Central Valley spring chinook - threatened	Sacramento River spring	No guidance in addition to the ESA consultation standard for Sacramento winter chinook		Delay opening the recreational fishery between Pt. Arena and Pigeon Pt. until April 13 and between Pigeon Pt and the U.S.-Mexico border until March 30.	
Sacramento River winter chinook - endangered	Sacramento River winter	The duration and timing of 2003 commercial and recreational fisheries south of Point Arena not change substantially relative to 2000 and 2001.		Delay opening the recreational fishery between Pt. Arena and Pigeon Pt. until April 13 and between Pigeon Pt and the U.S.-Mexico border until March 30.	
California Coastal chinook - threatened	Eel, Mattole, and Mad Rivers	≤16% age-4 ocean harvest rate on Klamath River fall chinook.		16% age-4 ocean harvest rate	
Lower Columbia River chinook - threatened	• Cowlitz, Kalama, Lewis spring • Lower River Hatchery fall • North Fork Lewis River fall	• No specific requirements • Brood year adult equivalent exploitation rate on Coweeman tule fall chinook ≤49%. • 5,700 MSY level adult spawning escapement		• Meet hatchery escapement goals 47.0% Total ocean and freshwater AEQ exploitation rate. 23,400 adults to the Columbia River mouth.	
Upper Willamette chinook - threatened	Upper Willamette River spring	No specific requirements. Rare occurrence in Council fisheries		North of Falcon troll fisheries do not begin prior to May 1	
Upper Columbia River spring chinook - endangered	Upper Columbia River spring	No specific requirements. Rare occurrence in Council fisheries		North of Falcon troll fisheries do not begin prior to May 1	
Snake River fall chinook - threatened	Snake River fall	≥30% reduction from the 1988-1993 average adult equivalent age-3/age-4 exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries		33% reduction from 1988-1993 average age 3/4 AEQ ocean exploitation rate	
Snake River spring/summer chinook - threatened	Snake River spring/summer	No specific requirements. Rare occurrence in Council fisheries		North of Falcon troll fisheries do not begin prior to May 1	
Puget Sound chinook - threatened		Exploitation Rate	Spawner Escapement	Exploitation Rate	Spawner Escapement
	• Nooksack spring	• 7% So U.S.		7%	399
	• Skagit summer/fall	~~• 49% Total~~ still under discussion		50%	11,639
	• Skagit spring	• 30% Total		24%	1,135
	• Stillaguamish summer/fall	• 24% Total		18%	2,322
	• Snohomish summer/fall	• 24% Total		21%	5,072
	• Lake Wash. summer/fall	• 31% Total		31%	311
	• White River spring	• 20% Total		19%	1,501
	• Green River summer/fall	• 53% Total	5,500	56%	6,884
	• Puyallup summer/fall	• 55% Total		50%	2,433
	• Nisqually summer/fall	• NA	1,100		1,107
	• Skokomish summer/fall	• NA	1,200		1,349
	• Mid-Hood Canal fall	• 29% So U.S.		29%	531
	• Dungeness spring	• 23% Total		23%	351
	• Elwha summer/fall	• 23% Total		23%	
Central California Coast coho - threatened	Not yet represented	No retention of coho in commercial and recreational fisheries off California.		No retention of coho in California fisheries	
S. Oregon/N. California Coastal coho - threatened	• S. Oregon coast natural • Northern California	≤13% marine exploitation rate on Rogue/Klamath hatchery coho.		9.6% marine exploitation rate	
Oregon Coast coho - threatened	• S . Central OR coast • N. Central OR coast • N. Oregon coast natural	13%-35% (15% in 2003) combined marine/freshwater exploitation rate, depending on parent escapement and ocean survival trends (Amendment 13)		14.4% Marine and freshwater exploitation rate	

Exhibit C.7
Situation Summary
April 2003

FINAL ACTION ON 2003 SALMON MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Situation: The Salmon Technical Team (STT) will briefly review its analysis of the tentative management measures and answer Council questions. Final adoption of management measures, including fishing gear definitions (Attachment 1 from Exhibit C.5, or as modified) will follow the comments of the advisors, tribes, agencies, and public.

This action is for submission to the U.S. Secretary of Commerce, and the final motions must be visible in writing. To avoid unnecessary delay and confusion in proposing final regulations, minor edits may be made to the STT analysis and other documents provided by the staff. If major deviations from existing documents are anticipated, Council members should be prepared to provide a written motion that can be projected on a screen or quickly photocopied. Please prepare your motion documents or advise Council staff of the need for, or existence of, additional working documents as early as possible before the final vote.

Council Action:

1. **Adopt final treaty Indian commercial troll, non-Indian commercial, and recreational ocean salmon fishery management measures, including definitions for recreational and non-Indian commercial fishing gear (Exhibit C.5, Attachment 1) for submission to the U.S. Secretary of Commerce.** ***(Motions must be visible in writing prior to vote.)***
2. **Authorize Council staff, National Marine Fisheries Service, and STT to draft and revise the necessary documents to allow implementation of the recommendations in accordance with Council intent.**

Reference Materials:

1. Definitions of Fishing Gear (Exhibit C.5, Attachment 1).
2. STT Analysis of Tentative 2003 Ocean Salmon Fishery Management Measures (Exhibit C.7.b, Supplemental STT Report).

Agenda Order:

a.	Agendum Overview	Chuck Tracy
b.	STT Analysis of Impacts	Dell Simmons
c.	Comments of the KFMC	Dan Viele
d.	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies	
e.	Tribal Comments	Jim Harp, et al.
f.	Public Comments	
g.	**Council Action:** Adopt Final Measures	

PFMC
03/25/03

Dell Simmons

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM

ANALYSIS OF TENTATIVE 2003 OCEAN SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT MEASURES

April 10, 2003

TABLE 1. STT preliminary analysis of tentative **non-Indian commercial troll** management measures for ocean salmon fisheries, 2003. (Page 1 of 5) **04/09/03 1748**

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION

North of Cape Falcon

Supplementary Management Information:

1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 124,000 chinook and 300,000 coho.
2. No trade between recreational and commercial fisheries.
3. Non-Indian Troll TAC: 64,400 chinook and 75,000 coho.
4. Treaty Indian commercial ocean troll quotas of: 60,000 chinook (30,000 in May and June; 30,000 for all-salmon season in July through September 15 with no rollover allowed from May-June season); and 90,000 coho.

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

- May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 40,000 chinook quota. The fishery will be managed to provide a remaining quota of 800 chinook for a June 26-30 open period with a 50 fish per vessel landing limit for the five-day open period.

All salmon except coho (B;C.6). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.4). See gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in Garabaldi, Oregon, and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. State regulations require that fishers south of Cape Falcon intending to fish within this area, and/or fishers fishing within this area intending to land salmon in Garabaldi, Oregon, notify Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) before transiting the Cape Falcon line (45 46'00" N lat) at the following phone number: (541) 867-0300 Ex. 252. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.7.a).

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon

- July 3 through earlier of September 14 or 24,400 preseason chinook guideline (C.7.a), or a 75,000 coho quota.

Fishery is 5-days open/2-days closed. Landing limit of 75 chinook per vessel for the period July 3-7; landing limit of 150 chinook per 5-day open period for the remainder of the season. All salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava during August and September (B; C.6). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip (C.6). Cape Flattery, and Columbia Control Zones closed; Grays Harbor Control Zone closed beginning August 16 (C.4). No special gear restrictions (C.2). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within the area or in Garabaldi, Oregon, and within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. State regulations require fishers south of Cape Falcon intending to fish within this area, and/or fishers fishing within this area intending to land salmon in Garabaldi, Oregon, notify ODFW before transiting the Cape Falcon line (45 46'00" N. lat) at the following phone number: (541) 867-0300 Ex. 252. Trip limits, gear restrictions, and guidelines may be implemented or adjusted inseason.

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty

- March 15 through July 16; August 1 through August 19 and September 1 through October 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit except 27 inches May 1 through September 30 and 28 inches October 1 through October 31 (B). See gear restrictions (C.2) and Oregon state regulations for a description of the closed area at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2004, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt.

- March 15 through June 30; July 17 through July 31; August 11 through August 29; and September 1 through October 31 (C.8).

All salmon except coho (C.6). Chinook 26 inch minimum size limit except 27 inches May 1 through September 30 and 28 inches October 1 through October 31 (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION (Continued)

Humbug Mt. to OR-CA Border

- March 15 through May 31. All salmon except coho. See gear restrictions (C.2).
- June 1 through earlier of June 30 or 2,500 chinook quota;
- July 1 through earlier of July 31 or 1,200 chinook quota;
- August 1 through earlier of August 29 or 2,500 chinook quota;
- September 1 through earlier of September 30 or 3,000 chinook quota with a chinook 28 inch minimum size limit (B).

No transfer of remaining quota from earlier fisheries allowed (C.8). All salmon except coho. Possession and landing limit of 50 fish per trip June 1 through August 29; 65 fish per trip September 1-30. See gear restrictions (C.2). All salmon must landed and delivered to Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, and within 24 hours of closure.

In 2004, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

OR-CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty

- September 1 through earlier of September 30 or 10,000 chinook quota.

All salmon except coho (B). Possession and landing limit of 40 fish per day. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See gear restrictions (C.2). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.4.). When the fishery is closed between the OR-CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon, prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival. Klamath Control Zone closed (C.4.c).

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

- May 1 through May 31, July 3 -14; July 18 through September 30.

All salmon except coho (B). No possession or landing limit, or area landing restriction except: July 3 - 14 possession and landing limit of 150 fish per day per vessel and all fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See gear restrictions (C.2).

Pt. Arena to U.S-Mexico Border

- May 1 through September 30.

All salmon except coho (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)

October 1 through October 17, Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.					
Prior to May 1	26.0	19.5	-	-	None
May 1- September 30	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
October 1-31	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border					
Prior to September 1	26.0	19.5	-	-	None
September 1-30	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
South of OR/CA Border	26.0	19.5	-	-	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:

a. Single point, single shank barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.

b. *Cape Falcon, Oregon to the Oregon/California border*: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

c. *Oregon/California border to U.S./Mexico border*: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90 angle.

Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

C.3. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species and no salmon are in possession.

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48°23'00" N lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to 48°10'00" N lat. and east of 125° 05'00" W long.

b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46 53'18" N. lat., 124 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46 52'42" N. lat., 124 12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46 55'00" N. lat., 124 14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46 36'00" N. lat., 124 10'51" W. long.).

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (Continued)

c. *Columbia Control Zone (Figure 3).*- An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. Lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.) and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

d. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

C.5. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board and the estimated time of arrival.

C.6. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May-June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone 800-662-9825). ODFW and WDFW will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 39,300 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to close the incidental halibut fishery.

Option 1a: License holders may land no more than 1 halibut per each 3 chinook, except 1 halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

Option 1b: License holders may land no more than 1 halibut per each 3 chinook, except 1 halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 25 halibut may be landed per trip. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

Option 2: Designate the "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area, as defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (WA marine area 3), as an area to be avoided for salmon troll fishing to provide protection of yelloweye rockfish.

NOTE: Option 2 may be combined with either Option 1a or 1b.

C.7. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Any chinook remaining in the May/June harvest guideline may be transferred to the July-September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

b. At the March 2004 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations to: (1) open commercial seasons for all salmon except coho prior to May 1 in the area between Horse Mt. and Point Arena, California, and (2) identify the areas, season, quota, and special regulations for any experimental April fisheries (experimental fishery proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2003).

C.8. Consistent with Council management objectives, the State of Oregon may establish additional late-season, chinook-only fisheries in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

C.9. For the purposes of CDFG Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the KMZ for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE 2. STT preliminary analysis of tentative **Recreational** management measures for ocean salmon fisheries, 2003.
(Page 1 of 4) **04/09/03 1748**

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION

North of Cape Falcon

Supplementary Management Information:

1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 124,000 chinook and 300,000 coho.
2. No trade between recreational and commercial fisheries.
3. Recreational TAC: 59,600 chinook and 225,000 coho.
4. No Area 4B add-on fishery.
5. Buoy 10 fishery opens August 1 with an expected landed catch of 35,000 coho with healed adipose fin clips.

U.S.-Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay Area)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept.14 or 23,400 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 3,900 chinook.

All salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava during August and September; 7 days per week, 2 fish per day plus one additional pink salmon, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.3.d) during Council managed ocean fishery except chinook retention allowed through July. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Area)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 5,750 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,300 chinook;
- Sep. 20 through earlier of Oct. 5 or 100 coho quota or 100 chinook quota: inside area defined by a line from Teahwhit Head northwesterly to "Q" buoy to Cake Rock then true east to the shoreline (C.5).

All salmon, 7 days per week, 2 fish per day plus one additional pink salmon, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

Queets River to Leadbetter Pt. (Westport Area)

- June 22 through earlier of Sept. 14 or 83,250 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 40,800 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. All salmon, 2 fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Grays Harbor Control Zone closed beginning August 16 (C.3.b). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon(C.4).

Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Area)

- June 29 through earlier of Sept. 30 or 112,500 coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 12,700 chinook.

Sun. through Thurs. A conference call will be scheduled for a day no later than August 6 to discuss opening 7 days per week. All salmon. Two fish per day, only one of which may be a chinook (chinook 26-inch minimum size limit) (B). All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. See gear restrictions (C.2). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.3.a). Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug.1. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.4).

South of Cape Falcon

Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.

- Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be: Mar. 15 through Oct. 31 (C.5).

All salmon except coho (B). 2 fish per day. See gear restrictions (C.2.). See Oregon State regulations for a description of a closure at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2004 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Same gear restrictions as in 2003. This opening could be modified following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

A. SEASON DESCRIPTION (Continued)

South of Cape Falcon (Continued)

Selective fishery for marked coho:

- June 21 through earlier of Aug. 24 or a landed catch of 88,000 coho.

7 days per week. All salmon (B). 2 fish per day. All retained coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.4). All salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of Aug. 25 or attainment of the coho quota.

Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (Klamath Management Zone)

- May 17 through Sept. 14.

All salmon except coho (B). 7 days per week, 2 fish per day. See gear restrictions (C.2). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.3.c).

Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena (Fort Bragg)

- Feb. 15 through Nov. 16.

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, season opens Feb. 14 (nearest Sat. to Feb. 15) for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, chinook 24-inch minimum size limit through April 30; same gear restrictions as in 2003.

Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)

- Apr. 12 through Nov. 9.

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open Apr. 17 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, 24-inch minimum size limit through April 30; same gear restrictions as in 2003. This opening could be modified to allow an earlier opening date following Council review at its November 2003 meeting.

Pigeon Pt. to U.S.-Mexico Border

- Mar. 29 through Sept. 28.

All salmon except coho. 2 fish per day. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches through April 30 and 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions (C.2).

In 2004, the season will open Apr. 3 for all salmon except coho. 2 fish per day, chinook 24-inch minimum size through April 30; same gear restrictions as in 2003.

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Total Length in Inches)

Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	26.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Horse Mt.	20.0	16.0	None, except 20.0 off CA
South of Horse Mt. Prior to May 1	24.0	-	20.0
Beginning May 1	20.0	-	20.0

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished, and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

C.2. Gear Restrictions: All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat or floating device with salmon on board must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

a. *U.S./Canada Border to Pt. Conception, California*: No more than one rod may be used per angler and single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-waters fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]

b. *Cape Falcon, Oregon to Pt. Conception, California*: Anglers must use no more than 2 single point, single shank barbless hooks.

c. *Horse Mt., California to Pt. Conception, California*: Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (below) must be used if angling with bait by any means other than trolling and no more than 2 such hooks shall be used. When angling with 2 hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed 5 inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

Trolling defined: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

C.3. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Columbia Control Zone (Figure 3)* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. Lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" West. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.) and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46 53'18" N. lat., 124 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46 52'42" N. lat., 124 12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46 55'00" N. lat., 124 14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46 36'00" N. lat., 124 10'51" W. long.).

c. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

d. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line* is defined as: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, B.C.

C.4. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. Actions could include modifications to bag limits or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing. NMFS may transfer coho inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with the states, Council, representatives of the affected ports, and the Salmon Advisory Subpanel recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.

C.5. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the states of Washington and Oregon may establish limited seasons in state waters. Oregon state-water fisheries are limited to chinook salmon. Check state regulations for details.

TABLE 3. STT preliminary analysis of tentatively-adopted **treaty Indian ocean troll** salmon fishery management measures, 2003.
(Page 1 of 1)

Tribe and Area Boundaries[a/]	Open Seasons	Salmon Species	Minimum Size[b/] (Inches) Chinook	Coho	Special Restrictions by Area
S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat; 72 hook maximum per boat.
	July 1 thru earliest of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota.[c/]	All	24	16	
MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N latitude (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W longitude	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat or no more than 4 hand-held lines per person.
	July 1 thru earliest of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota[c/]	All	24	16	
QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N latitude (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N latitude (Queets River)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8[e/] fixed lines per boat.
	July 1 thru earliest of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota.[c/d/]	All	24	16	
HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N latitude (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N latitude (Quinault River)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8[d/] fixed lines per boat.
	July 1 thru earliest of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota[c/]	All	24	16	
QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N latitude (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18" N latitude (Point Chehalis)	May 1 thru earlier of June 30 or chinook quota.[c/]	All except coho	24	-	Barbless hooks. No more than 8[d/] fixed lines per boat.
	July 1 thru earliest of Sept. 15 or chinook or coho quota[c/]	All	24	16	

a/ All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

b/ Applicable lengths, in inches, for dressed, head-off salmon, are 18 inches for chinook and 12 inches for coho. There are no minimum size or retention limits for ceremonial and subsistence harvest.

c/ The overall treaty troll ocean quotas are: 60,000 chinook and 90,000 coho. The overall chinook quota is divided into 30,000 chinook for the May/June chinook-directed fishery and 30,000 chinook for the July through Sept. all-salmon season. If the chinook quota for the May/June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 thru Sept. 30.

d/ The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2002; fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty Indian ocean troll quotas established for the July through Sept. 2003 season (see c/ above).

e/ The area within a 6 nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N latitude) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N latitude) will be closed to commercial fishing. A closure within 2 nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N latitude) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.

TABLE 4. STT preliminary analysis of chinook and coho **harvest quotas and guidelines (*)** (thousands of fish) for tentatively-adopted ocean salmon fisheries, 2003. (Page 1 of 1)

Fishery or Quota Designation	Chinook	Coho
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON		
TREATY INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL[a/]	60.0	90.0
NON-INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL		
Canada to Cape Falcon (May-June)	40.0	-
Canada to Cape Falcon (July-Sept.)[b/]	24.4	75.0
Subtotal Non-Indian Commercial Troll	64.4	75.0
RECREATIONAL (selective coho fisheries)[b/]		
U.S.-Canada Border to Cape Alava[b/]	3.9*	23.4
Cape Alava to Queets River[b/]	2.4*	5.9
Queets River to Leadbetter Pt.[b/]	40.6*	83.3
Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon[b/]	12.7*	112.5
Subtotal Recreational	59.6	225.0
TOTAL NORTH OF CAPE FALCON	184.0	390.0
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON		
COMMERCIAL TROLL (all except coho)		
Humbug Mt. to OR-CA border (June-Sept.)	9.2	-
Oregon-California Border to Humboldt S. Jetty (Sept.)	10.0	-
Subtotal Troll	19.2	-
RECREATIONAL		
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.[b/]	-	88.0
TOTAL SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON	19.2	88.0

a/ For the Makah encounter rate study, legal sized fish retained in open periods will be included in the treaty Indian commercial troll quota.

b/ The coho quota is a landed catch of coho with a healed adipose fin clip.

TABLE 5. STT preliminary analysis of projected **key stock escapements** (thousands of fish) or management criteria for tentatively-adopted ocean fisheries, 2003.[a/] (Page 1 of 2)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries)	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted	
CHINOOK			
Columbia Upriver Brights	253.2	57.3	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 43.5 adults over McNary Dam, with normal distribution and no mainstem harvest.
Mid-Columbia Brights	93.6	16.6	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 5.75 adults for Bonneville Hatchery and 2.0 for Little White Salmon Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Columbia Lower River Hatchery Tules	116.9	23.4	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 14.3 adults for hatchery egg-take, with average conversion and no lower river mainstem or tributary harvest.
Columbia Lower River Natural Tules	47%	≤49%	ESA guidance met by a total adult equivalent fishery exploitation rate on Coweeman tules (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Columbia Lower River Wild[c/] (threatened)	23.4	5.7	MSY spawner goal for North Lewis River fall chinook (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Spring Creek Hatchery Tules	101.9	11.1	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 7.0 adults for Spring Creek Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Snake River Fall (threatened) SRFI	67%	≤70.0%	Of 1988-1993 average age 3 and 4 AEQ exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Klamath River Fall	35.0	35.0	Minimum number of adult spawners to natural spawning areas.
Federally recognized tribal harvest	50.0%	50.0%	Corresponds to 41.4 (thousand) adult fish for Yurok and Hoopa tribal fisheries
Age 4 ocean harvest rate	16.0%	≤16.0%	NMFS ESA consultation standard for threatened California coastal chinook.
KMZ sport fishery allocation	14.8%	-	None specified for 2003.
CA/OR troll fishery allocation	51%/49%	-	None specified for 2003.
River recreational fishery allocation	26.1%	≥15.0%	Agreed to by California Fish and Game Commission; corresponds to 10.8 (thousand) adult fish for recreational inriver fisheries.
Sacramento River Winter (endangered)	Yes		Duration and timing of commercial and recreational seasons south of Point Arena do not differ substantially relative to those of 2000 and 2001 (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Sacramento River Fall	517.0	122.0-180.0	Sacramento River fall natural and hatchery adult spawners.
COHO			
Interior Fraser (Thompson River)	8.3%	≤10%	Total exploitation rate for all US fisheries south of the US/Canada border.
PUGET SOUND:			
Skagit	37% (5.4%) 97.9	≤60% 30.0	2003 total exploitation rate ceiling based on comanager comprehensive coho management plan[d/] MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Stillaguamish	37% (7.8%) 27.7	≤50% 17.0	2003 total exploitation rate ceiling based on comanager comprehensive coho management plan[d/] MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Snohomish	33% (7.8%) 147.6	≤60% 70.0	2003 total exploitation rate ceiling based on comanager comprehensive coho management plan[d/] MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Hood Canal	41% (5.9%) 25.8	≤45% 21.5	2003 total exploitation rate ceiling based on comanager comprehensive coho management plan[d/] MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Strait of Juan de Fuca	14% (5.8%) 18.0	≤40% 12.8	2003 total exploitation rate ceiling based on comanager comprehensive coho management plan[d/] MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.

TABLE 5. STT preliminary analysis of projected **key stock escapements** (thousands of fish) or management criteria for tentatively-adopted ocean fisheries, 2003.[a/] (Page 2 of 2)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries)	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
COASTAL NATURAL:		
Quillayute Fall	21.2	6.3-15.8 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Hoh	10.4	2.0-5.0 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Queets Wild	19.6	5.8-14.5 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Queets Supplemental	1.1	-
Grays Harbor	52.3	35.4 MSP level of adult spawners. Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Oregon Coastal Natural (threatened)	14.4%	≤15.0% Marine and freshwater fishery exploitation rate.
Northern California (threatened)	9.6%	≤13.0% Marine fishery exploitation rate for R/K hatchery coho (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
COLUMBIA RIVER:		
Upper Columbia	52%	50% Minimum percentage of the run to Bonneville Dam.
Columbia River Hatchery Early	246.4	38.7 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 19.6 early adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Columbia River Hatchery Late	145.9	19.4 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 15.2 late adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.

a/ Projections in the table assume a Southeast Alaska TAC of 366,700 chinook per PST agreement, and preliminary Canadian fishery impact expectations as provided by Fisheries and Oceans, Canada. include what the projections are as asked by Dave Gaudet

b/ Ocean escapement is the number of salmon escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater with the following clarifications. Ocean escapement for Puget Sound stocks is the estimated number of salmon entering Area 4B that are available to U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawner escapement after impacts from the Canadian, U.S. ocean, and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. Numbers in parentheses represent Council area exploitation rates for Puget sound coho stocks. For Columbia River early and late coho stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho after the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for OCN coho include impacts of freshwater fisheries.

c/ Includes minor contributions from East Fork Lewis River and Sandy River.

d/ Annual management objectives may be different than FMP goals, and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders. Total exploitation rate includes ~~Council area, and Puget Sound fisheries~~ all fisheries, and is calculated as total fishing mortality divided by total fishing mortality plus spawning escapement.

13

TABLE 6. STT preliminary analysis of projected chinook and coho **harvest impacts** for tentatively-adopted ocean salmon fisheries, 2003. (Page 1 of 1)

Area and Fishery	2003 Catch Projection	2003 Bycatch Mortality[a/] Projection	Observed in 2002 Catch	Observed in 2002 Bycatch Mortality
OCEAN FISHERIES:[b/]		**CHINOOK (thousands of fish)**		
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON				
Treaty Commercial Troll	60.0	8.9	39.1	4.3
Non-Indian Commercial Troll	64.4	24.5	81.6	20.7
Recreational	59.6	10.6	60.6	15.2
CAPE FALCON TO HUMBUG MT.				
Commercial Troll	120.7	14.7	284.5	31.2
Recreational	27.6	2.8	34.3	3.8
HUMBUG MT. TO HORSE MT.				
Commercial Troll	21.1	2.1	20.0	2.0
Recreational	38.1	3.8	26.0	2.6
SOUTH OF HORSE MT.				
Commercial	460.1	46.0	373.4	37.3
Recreational	152.1	15.2	163.3	16.3
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES				
Commercial Troll	726.3	96.2	798.6	95.5
Recreational	277.4	32.4	284.2	37.9
INSIDE FISHERIES:				
Buoy 10	21.2	NA	19.4	N/A
OCEAN FISHERIES:		**COHO (thousands of fish)**		
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON				
Treaty Commercial Troll	90.0	5.3	17.5	1.5
Non-Indian Commercial Troll[c/]	75.0	26.6	1.7	20.6
Recreational[c/]	225.0	31.4	88.5	18.7
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON				
Commercial Troll	0.0	16.7	-	8.9
Recreational[c/]	88.0	22.7	22.3	9.5
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES				
Commercial Troll	165.0	48.6	19.2	31.0
Recreational	313.0	54.1	110.8	28.2
INSIDE FISHERIES:				
Area 4B	-	-	-	-
Buoy 10[c/]	35.0	4.0	6.2	0.8

a/ The bycatch mortality reported in this table consists of hook-and-release and drop-off mortality of chinook and coho salmon in fisheries which have special species retention restrictions (e.g., all-salmon-except-coho or all-salmon-except-chinook seasons, or selective fisheries for marked coho). In general, the bycatch mortality rate parameters used by the Council for both chinook and coho in fisheries using barbless hooks are:
Commercial - 26% of fish hooked-and-released plus 5% of total encounters (drop-off, predation, noncompliance, etc.).
Sport north of Pt. Arena - 14% of fish hooked-and-released plus 5% of total encounters (drop-off, etc.).
Sport south of Pt. Arena - 23% (weighted average of California style mooching and trolling) of fish hooked-and-released plus 5% of total encounters (drop-off, etc.).

b/ Includes Oregon territorial water, late season chinook fisheries.

c/ Coho retention limited to fish with a healed adipose fin clip.

TABLE 7. STT preliminary analysis of expected coastwide Oregon coastal natural (**OCN**) and Rogue/Klamath (**RK**) coho **exploitation** rates by fishery for tentatively-adopted ocean salmon fisheries, 2003. (Page 1 of 1)

	Exploitation Rate (Percent)	
	OCN	RK
Fishery	Total	Total
SOUTHEAST ALASKA	0.0	0.0
BRITISH COLUMBIA	0.0	0.0
PUGET SOUND/STRAITS	0.1	0.0
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON		
Treaty Indian Troll	0.9	0.0
Recreational	1.3	0.0
Non-Indian Troll	0.7	0.0
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON		
Recreational:		
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	3.9	0.2
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.6	0.6
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	1.2	3.3
Fort Bragg	0.7	1.3
South of Pt. Arena	0.6	1.0
Troll:		
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	1.5	0.1
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.0	0.0
OR/GA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	0.0	0.2
Fort Bragg	1.1	1.9
South of Pt. Arena	0.5	0.6
BUOY 10	0.3	0.0
ESTUARY/FRESHWATER	1.0	0.2
TOTAL	14.4	9.6

TABLE 8. STT preliminary analysis of **Expected mark rates** for tentatively-adopted ocean salmon fisheries with **selective coho retention**, 2003. (Page 1 of 1)

Area	Fishery	June	July	August	September	2002 Observed
		North of Cape Falcon				
Neah Bay (Area 4)	Recreational	39%	57%	45%	52%	39%
	Non-Indian Troll	-	47%	47%	52%	NA
La Push (Area 3)	Recreational	64%	54%	64%	18%	28%
	Non-Indian Troll	-	55%	50%	71%	NA
Westport (Area 2)	Recreational	75%	74%	72%	74%	56%
	Non-Indian Troll	-	60%	70%	50%	NA
Columbia River (Area 1)	Recreational	89%	87%	83%	83%	58%
	Non-Indian Troll	-	77%	78%	77%	NA
Buoy 10	Recreational	-	-	81%	81%	74%
		South of Cape Falcon				
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	Recreational	-	-	-	-	56%
Tillamook	Recreational	80%	75%	67%	-	-
Newport	Recreational	77%	75%	68%	-	-
Coos Bay	Recreational	74%	71%	58%	-	-

TABLE A-3. STT preliminary analysis of impacts of tentatively-adopted 2003 management measures on listed evolutionarily significant units.

ESU	Stock Representation in FMP	ESA Consultation Standard		2003 Management Measures	
Central Valley spring chinook - threatened	Sacramento River spring	No guidance in addition to the ESA consultation standard for Sacramento winter chinook		Delay opening the recreational fishery between Pt. Arena and Pigeon Pt. until April 13 and between Pigeon Pt and the U.S.-Mexico border until March 30.	
Sacramento River winter chinook - endangered	Sacramento River winter	The duration and timing of 2003 commercial and recreational fisheries south of Point Arena not change substantially relative to 2000 and 2001.		Delay opening the recreational fishery between Pt. Arena and Pigeon Pt. until April 13 and between Pigeon Pt and the U.S.-Mexico border until March 30.	
California Coastal chinook - threatened	Eel, Mattole, and Mad Rivers	≤16% age-4 ocean harvest rate on Klamath River fall chinook.		16% age-4 ocean harvest rate	
Lower Columbia River chinook - threatened	• Cowlitz, Kalama, Lewis spring • Lower River Hatchery fall • North Fork Lewis River fall	• No specific requirements • Brood year adult equivalent exploitation rate on Coweeman tule fall chinook ≤49%. • 5,700 MSY level adult spawning escapement		• Meet hatchery escapement goals 47.0% Total ocean and freshwater AEQ exploitation rate. 23,400 adults to the Columbia River mouth.	
Upper Willamette chinook - threatened	Upper Willamette River spring	No specific requirements. Rare occurrence in Council fisheries		North of Falcon troll fisheries do not begin prior to May 1	
Upper Columbia River spring chinook - endangered	Upper Columbia River spring	No specific requirements. Rare occurrence in Council fisheries		North of Falcon troll fisheries do not begin prior to May 1	
Snake River fall chinook - threatened	Snake River fall	≥30% reduction from the 1988-1993 average adult equivalent age-3/age-4 exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries		33% reduction from 1988-1993 average age 3/4 AEQ ocean exploitation rate	
Snake River spring/summer chinook - threatened	Snake River spring/summer	No specific requirements. Rare occurrence in Council fisheries		North of Falcon troll fisheries do not begin prior to May 1	
Puget Sound chinook - threatened [1]		Exploitation Rate	Spawner Escapement	Exploitation Rate	Spawner Escapement
	• Nooksack spring	• 7% So U.S.		7%	399
	• Skagit summer/fall	• 49% Total		50%	11,639
	• Skagit spring	• 30% Total		24%	1,135
	• Stillaguamish summer/fall	• 24% Total		18%	2,322
	• Snohomish summer/fall	• 24% Total		21%	5,072
	• Lake Wash. summer/fall	• 31% Total		31%	311
	• White River spring	• 20% Total		19%	1,501
	• Green River summer/fall	• 53% Total	5,500	56%	6,884
	• Puyallup summer/fall	• 55% Total		50%	2,433
	• Nisqually summer/fall	• NA	1,100		1,107
	• Skokomish summer/fall	• NA	1,200		1,349
	• Mid-Hood Canal fall	• 29% So U.S.		29%	531
	• Dungeness spring	• 23% Total		23%	351
	• Elwha summer/fall	• 23% Total		23%	
Central California Coast coho - threatened	Not yet represented	No retention of coho in commercial and recreational fisheries off California.		No retention of coho in California fisheries	
S. Oregon/N. California Coastal coho - threatened	• S. Oregon coast natural • Northern California	≤13% marine exploitation rate on Rogue/Klamath hatchery coho.		9.6% marine exploitation rate	
Oregon Coast coho - threatened	• S . Central OR coast • N. Central OR coast • N. Oregon coast natural	13%-35% (15% in 2003) combined marine/freshwater exploitation rate, depending on parent escapement and ocean survival trends (Amendment 13)		14.4% Marine and freshwater exploitation rate	

1. NMFS has determined that the overall impact to the ESU is consistent with their preliminary 4(d) determination. Ultimately, fisheries will have to be managed consistent with their final 4(d) determination.

MOTION
For The Ocean Treaty Troll Fishery
Thursday, April 10, 2003

Mr. Chairman,

For the 2003 salmon fishery in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, I move the following management structure be adopted by the Council for the Treaty Indian ocean troll fisheries:

The Treaty Indian ocean troll fishery would have a quota of 60,000 chinook and 90,000 coho. The overall chinook quota would be divided into a 30,000 chinook sub-quota for the May 1 through June 30 chinook only fishery and a 30,000 chinook sub-quota for the all species fishery in the time period of July 1 through September 15.

If the chinook quota for the May-June fishery were not fully utilized, the remaining fish would not be rolled over into the all species fishery. The Treaty troll fishery would close upon the projected attainment of either of the chinook or coho quota. Other applicable regulations are shown in Table 3 of STT Report C.7.b.

Agenda Item C.7.e.
Tribal Comments
Final Action on 2003 Measures
April 2003

STATEMENT BY JIM HARP TO THE PACIFIC FISHERY MANAGEMENT COUNCIL REGARDING THE 2003 OCEAN TREATY TROLL FISHERY
Thursday, April 10, 2003

Mr. Chairman,

As I indicated in my previous statements, the Treaty tribes have been working on a package of fisheries that meets resource constraints of this year's forecasted abundances and fairly distributes the burden of conservation.

- The fisheries that the tribes have proposed thus far are consistent with this year's resource conditions and take into account the need for each tribe to have some fishing opportunity in its area.

- At the appropriate time, I will offer a Motion for Treaty troll quotas of **90,000** coho and **60,000** chinook.

- This year the tribes have put forth a proposal for Treaty troll quotas that provide some reasonable opportunity for all of the affected parties and meet the conservation needs for coho and chinook. The Treaty troll quotas represent a balance of the Treaty rights of the coastal tribes, as well as the four Columbia River Tribes and the Puget Sound tribes given the conservation constraints of the many salmon stocks in 2003.

- The proposed quotas for the ocean Treaty Indian troll fishery meets the ESA considerations for Snake River chinook, OCN coho, and Puget Sound Chinook.

- The quota meets the commitment by the ocean tribes to the Columbia River Tribes in 1988 to not increase impacts on Columbia River stocks of concern.

- The quota levels also meet the coho management objectives for 2003 for the Washington coastal stocks.

- The proposed quotas also meet the commitments made under the Pacific Salmon Treaty.

- The impacts from the proposed Treaty troll quotas are for the 2003 fishery and should not become a standard for future years.

- This proposal for the Treaty troll fishery is part of an evolving, comprehensive package that includes Washington coastal in-river and Puget Sound fisheries.

- The ocean Treaty troll fishery presents an opportunity to exercise our Treaty rights in the ocean this year. One must remember, the Treaty tribes must exercise their Treaty rights in their established Usual & Accustomed (U&A) fishing areas, so the Treaty troll tribes cannot simply move their fisheries to alternative locations in order to reduce impacts.

Thank you.

MOTION
For The Ocean Treaty Troll Fishery
Thursday, April 10, 2003

Mr. Chairman,

For the 2003 salmon fishery in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, I move the following management structure be adopted by the Council for the Treaty Indian ocean troll fisheries:

The Treaty Indian ocean troll fishery would have a quota of 60,000 chinook and 90,000 coho. The overall chinook quota would be divided into a 30,000 chinook sub-quota for the May 1 through June 30 chinook only fishery and a 30,000 chinook sub-quota for the all species fishery in the time period of July 1 through September 15.

If the chinook quota for the May-June fishery were not fully utilized, the remaining fish would not be rolled over into the all species fishery. The Treaty troll fishery would close upon the projected attainment of either of the chinook or coho quota. Other applicable regulations are shown in Table 3 of STT Report C.7.b.

CLARIFICATION OF FINAL ACTION ON SALMON MANAGEMENT MEASURES (IF NECESSARY)

Situation: If the Salmon Technical Team (STT) needs clarification of the final management measures before completing its analysis, the STT Chairman will address the Council in this agenda item.

Council Action:

1. **If necessary, provide clarification to assist the STT in its analysis of the final management measures.**

Reference Materials:

1. None.

Agenda Order:

a. Agendum Overview — Chuck Tracy
b. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies
c. Public Comments
d. **Council Action:** Clarify Final Management Measures ***(If Necessary)***

PFMC
03/20/03